


Fall 1990

Special Libraries, Fall 1990

Special Libraries Association

Follow this and additional works at: http://scholarworks.sjsu.edu/sla_sl_1990

 Part of the [Cataloging and Metadata Commons](#), [Collection Development and Management Commons](#), [Information Literacy Commons](#), and the [Scholarly Communication Commons](#)

Recommended Citation

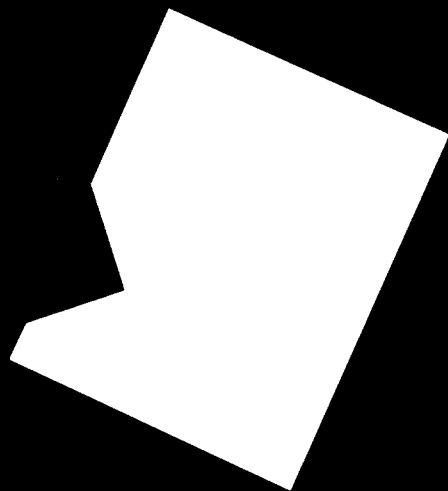
Special Libraries Association, "Special Libraries, Fall 1990" (1990). *Special Libraries, 1990*. Book 4.
http://scholarworks.sjsu.edu/sla_sl_1990/4

This Book is brought to you for free and open access by the Special Libraries, 1990s at SJSU ScholarWorks. It has been accepted for inclusion in Special Libraries, 1990 by an authorized administrator of SJSU ScholarWorks. For more information, please contact scholarworks@sjsu.edu.

special libraries

Fall 1990, vol. 81, no. 4

SPLBAN 81 (4) 265-392 (1990)
ISSN 0038-6723



In this issue:

**SDI Use and
Productivity**

**Scanning the Issues:
Environmental Scanning
in the Information Center**

SLA's Biennial Salary Survey

HELP WANTED?



Sci-Tech Librarian: Familiar with all the essential library reference works and able to handle numerous and varied tasks simultaneously. Must accomplish sophisticated searches for exacting patrons while fulfilling ordering and cataloging responsibilities. This is not a 9-5 position.

HELP'S ARRIVED!



SciTECH Reference Plus™

On just one disc, you'll find:

- all sci-tech citations from *both* **Books in Print** and **Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory**
- all of **American Men & Women of Science**
- all of the **Directory of American Research & Technology**
- all of the **Corporate Technology Directory (Corptech)**

Even better, you'll gain complete, creative control over a broad spectrum of records on sci-tech publications, personnel, and industry activities. Explore a single database or review the complete "mega" file based on any combination of 27 criteria, and use full Boolean logic. It takes only seconds to...

- find virtually every sci-tech book—on virtually any sci-tech topic
- retrieve citations for every sci-tech periodical, annual, and irregular published in the U.S. and around the world
- tap the research and development capabilities of industrial organizations across the U.S. and Canada
- locate experts in all the physical, biological, and related sciences—from Acoustics to Zoology
- plug into vast amounts of corporate and industry high-tech research

UPDATED ANNUALLY

Help wanted? Help's arrived at just \$995—order SciTECH Reference Plus™ now!

To order or for additional information call
TOLL-FREE 1-800-323-3288.
(In NY, AK, HI call collect, 1-800-337-7187.)

or write to: Bowker Electronic Publishing,
245 West 17th Street,
New York, New York 10011



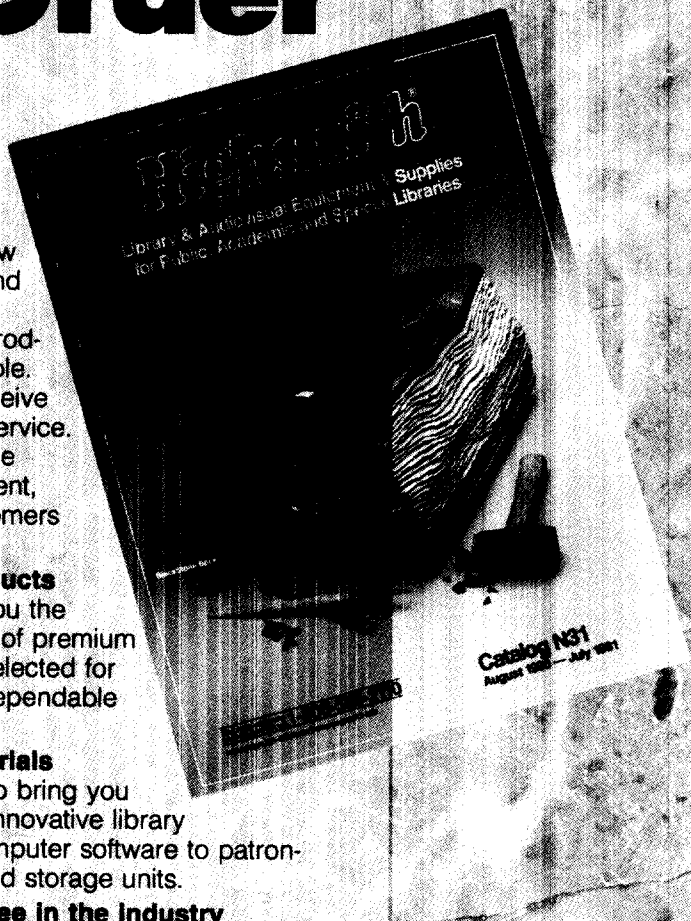
Made to Order

Crafting a Commitment to Customers

Look through the new Highsmith catalog and you'll see the widest selection of library products currently available. Order, and you'll receive hassle-free, no-risk service. That's the basis of the Highsmith Commitment, a dedication to customers that assures:

- **High-quality products**
Highsmith offers you the broadest selection of premium library products, selected for their quality and dependable performance.
- **The newest materials**
Highsmith strives to bring you the newest, most innovative library materials, from computer software to patron-access furniture and storage units.
- **The best guarantee in the industry**
You risk absolutely nothing when you order from Highsmith. If you're not satisfied with what you've ordered, just call our customer service department toll-free within six months. We'll arrange for a prompt refund, credit or replacement. We'll even pay the shipping costs.

Our new catalog is the latest representation of the Highsmith Commitment. For a free copy, product information or to place an order, call or write today!



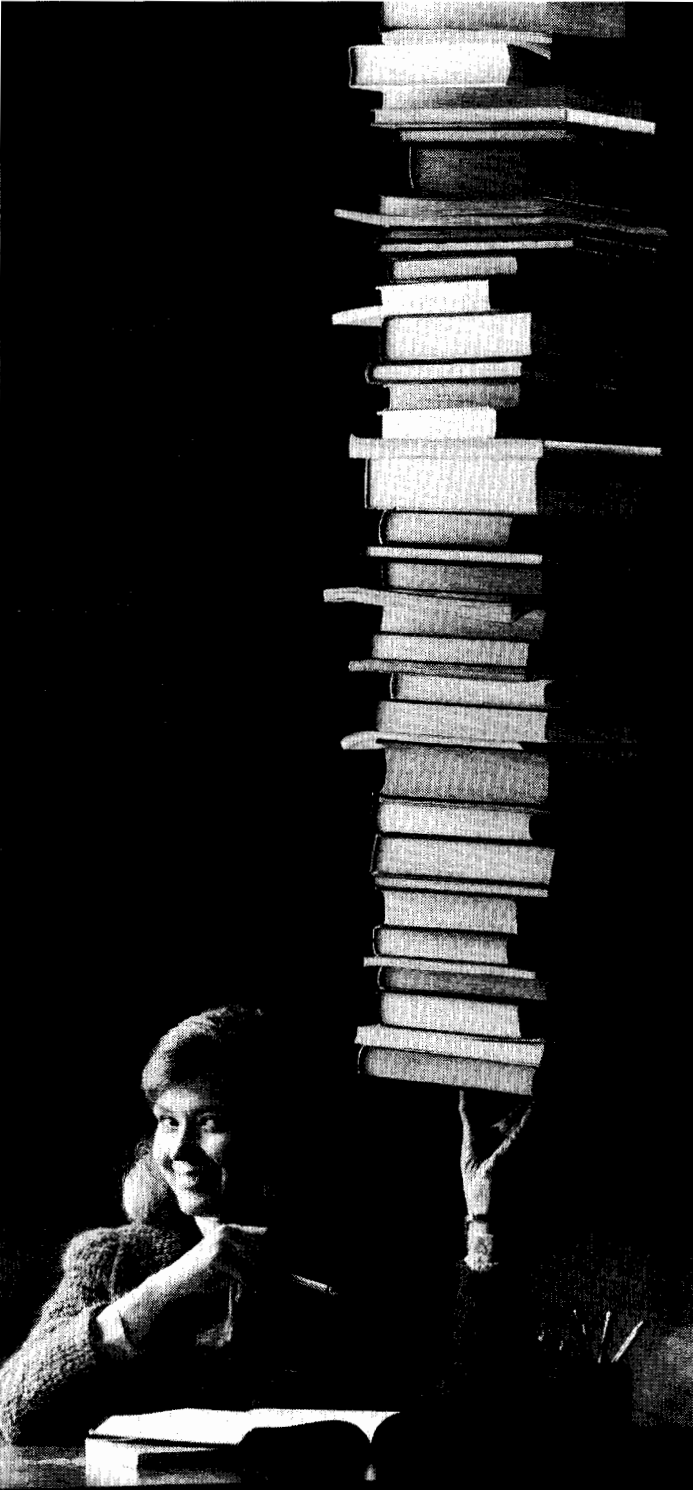
Highsmith

Commitment to product innovation.

To order, or for more information and a free copy of the Highsmith Library Catalog, write or call toll-free, 1-800-558-2110.

The Highsmith Co., Inc., Dept. SP, W5527 Hwy. 106, P.O. Box 800, Fort Atkinson, WI 53538-0800.

Introducing TECHLIBplus. The Ultimate Control For Library Management.



Today's special library is the hub of valuable information. As librarian, you must manage the library efficiently, assisting patrons and handling administrative tasks.

Such demands require an automation system that gives *total* control. Only one does that: TECHLIBplus.™

TECHLIBplus is a complete, integrated system for special, technical, and corporate libraries. It automates acquisitions, circulation, cataloging, online catalog, and serials control, simplifying them for librarians and patrons alike.

Powered by BASISplus,™ the world's leading text information management system, TECHLIBplus runs on mainframes and minicomputers.

To learn more about TECHLIBplus or register for a seminar near you, call Information Dimensions at 1-800-DATA-MGT.

 **Information
Dimensions**
a BATTELLE Subsidiary

TECHLIBplus and BASISplus are trademarks of Information Dimensions, Inc.

special libraries

fall 1990

vol. 81, no. 4

SPLBAN 81 (4) 265-392

ISSN 0038-6723

SDI Use and Productivity in the Corporate Research Environment <i>Lawrence G. Mondschein</i>	265
A Management Survey as the Critical Imperative for a New Special Library <i>Marion Paris</i>	280
Environmental Scanning and the Information Manager <i>James Newsome and Claire McInerney</i>	285
The Special Librarian: Results from a Survey of MLS and MBA Graduates <i>Ellen Gay Detlefsen and Josephine E. Olson</i>	294
Medical Information, Health Sciences, and Professional Liability <i>Arthur W. Hafner</i>	305
The Growth of Reference Services and Special Librarianship and its Consequences for Legislatures <i>Samuel Rothstein</i>	309
Education For Special Librarians <i>Linda L. Hill</i>	317

Research Activity

Special Librarians to the Core: Profiling with the MBTI <i>Tobi A. Brimsek and Dolores Leach</i>	330
SLA Biennial Salary Survey Preliminary Report <i>Tobi A. Brimsek</i>	338
A Report of the Survey of SLA Student Members <i>Tobi A. Brimsek</i>	341

On the Scene

Photographs: Interpretive and Instructional Strategies <i>Shelly Arlen</i>	351
Nurturing Your Professional Development <i>Mary Lennox</i>	360
Computer Viruses: Interview with Frederick Cohen <i>Maria C. Barry</i>	365
Book Reviews	368
Special Libraries Annual Index	385
Information For Contributors	49A
Index to Advertisers	52A

special libraries

Publisher: David R. Bender

Editor: Maria C. Barry

Advertising & Marketing: Steve Jones

special libraries (ISSN: 0038-6723) is published quarterly (Winter, Spring, Summer, Fall, Annual Index in Fall Issue). by Special Libraries Association, 1700 Eighteenth St. NW, Washington, D.C. 20009 Tel (202)234-4700 Fax (202)265-9317.

Special Libraries Association assumes no responsibility for the statements and opinions advanced by the contributors to the Association's publications. Instructions for Contributors appears in *Special Libraries* 81 (no. 4): (Fall 1990). A publication catalog is available from the Association Headquarters. Editorial views do not necessarily represent the official position of Special Libraries Association. Acceptance of an advertisement does not imply endorsement of the product by Special Libraries Association.

Subscription Rates: Nonmembers, USA \$48.00 per calendar year includes the quarterly journal, *Special Libraries*, and the monthly newsletter, *SpecialList*; add \$10.00 postage for other countries including Canada. *Special Libraries* is \$12.00 to members, *SpecialList* is \$3.00 to members, included in member dues. Single copies of *Special Libraries* (1981-) \$9.00; single copies of *SpecialList* (July 1980-) \$3.00. Membership Directory (not a part of a subscription) is \$25.00. Claims for missing issues will not be allowed if received more than six months from date of issue. No claims are allowed because of failure to notify the Membership Department or the Circulation Department (see above) of a change of address, or because copy is "missing from files."

Members should send their communications to the SLA Membership Department, 1700 Eighteenth Street, NW, Washington, DC 20009. Nonmember Subscribers should send their communications to the SLA Circulation Department, 1700 Eighteenth St. NW, Washington, DC 20009.

Refund Policy: Due to the cost of processing a reimbursement, the Association's policy is that "No refunds will be issued for amounts under \$5.00."

Changes of Address: Allow six weeks for all changes to become effective. All communications should include both old and new addresses (with ZIP Codes) and should be accompanied by a mailing label from a recent issue.

Postmaster: Send address changes to *Special Libraries*, Special Libraries Association, 1700 Eighteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20009. Second class postage paid at Washington, DC, and at additional offices.

Cover design by: Paddy McLaughlin

Secretary, Publishing Services: Paul J. Witzkoske

Subscriptions: Kahlil Dajany

Back Issues & Hard Cover Reprints (1910-1965): Inquire Kraus Reprint Corp., 16 East 46th St., New York, NY. Hardcopy, Microfilm & microfiche Editions (1910 to date): Inquire University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI. Microforms of the current year are available only to current subscribers to the original.

Indexed in: *Book Review Index, Computer Contents, Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature, Historical Abstracts, Hospital Literature Index, International Bibliography of Book Reviews, International Bibliography of Periodical Literature, Library Literature, Management Index, and Science Citation Index.*

Abstracted in: *Cambridge Scientific Abstracts, Information Science Abstracts, INSPEC, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Public Affairs Information Service.*

Advertising: Acceptance of an advertisement does not imply endorsement of the product by Special Libraries Association.

	1 time	4 times
Full page	\$585	\$500
Half Page	360	315
Quarter Page	225	195
Cover 2	790	700
Cover 3	715	630
Cover 4	825	750
Special Positions*	790	700

*Facing Cover 2, facing the Table of Contents, facing the lead article or editorial.

For information on four-color advertising, contact Director, Marketing & Meetings, SLA Tel (202)234-4700 Fax (202)265-9317.

A 15% commission is allowed to recognized advertising agencies on base price of display ad. No cash discount.

MEMBERSHIP DUES:

Member or Associate Member \$75
Student Member \$15
Retired Member \$15
Sustaining Member \$300;
Sponsor \$500
Patron \$1,000



© 1990 by Special Libraries Association.

Material protected by this copyright may be photocopied, with credit, for the noncommercial purpose of scholarship or research.

CAS

CHEMICAL INFORMATION

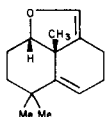
UPDATE™

#1

What's New from Chemical Abstracts Service®

Ten Millionth Substance Available in the REGISTRY File!

This molecule, written about by two scholars from Japan, was the 10,000,000th substance registered in the CAS Chemical Registry System® and made available in the REGISTRY File on STN International.



The REGISTRY File is the world's largest substance identification file. Use the REGISTRY File on STN to identify substances and CAS Registry Numbers®. Then transfer your answers to other databases with CAS Registry Numbers on STN, like BEILSTEIN AND BIOSIS PREVIEWS®/RN, and retrieve references on the substances.

Alloy Composition Displayed in the CAS REGISTRY File!

Search for information about alloy composition! You can specify the components with exact percentages, with ranges, or simply in their order of prevalence in the alloy. Your answers will display a clear, easy-to-read table that concisely describes alloy compositions, showing the components, their weight percentages, and their CAS Registry Numbers. Then, you can transfer your answers to the CA File® to retrieve CA® abstracts relevant to alloys, including patent information!

Fine-tuned alloy composition searching—now in the REGISTRY File, with easy transfer to the CA File for relevant abstracts.

Polymer Searchers: Get Only the Information You Want!

For multi-component substances, users asked to see only the polymer CAS Registry Number and molecular formula, and not the associated monomers. We listened...and now you have more control over the data you see and use! Now component CAS Registry Numbers and molecular formulas are identified so that you can exclude them from your answers if you choose. You'll get only the information you want!

We Constantly Strive to Listen and Respond...

...to what searchers tell us they'd like to see in a premier online search system. The following new features make it easier for you to search on STN:

- You can search for CAS Registry Numbers without appending a field code in any STN file in which Registry Numbers are search terms.
- With SELECT CHEM, an option we introduced last Fall, you can extract CAS Registry Numbers and substance names from your REGISTRY File answers and search them in any STN file.
- Now you can use a brand new option, SELECT NAME, the same way. SELECT NAME extracts the substance names from your REGISTRY File answers and, like SELECT CHEM, lets you search them in any STN file.

Want to know more? FAX us for the facts! Chemical Abstracts Service, FAX number (614) 447-3713.

Yes! I'd like FREE information about the following item(s). Please check item(s) of interest:

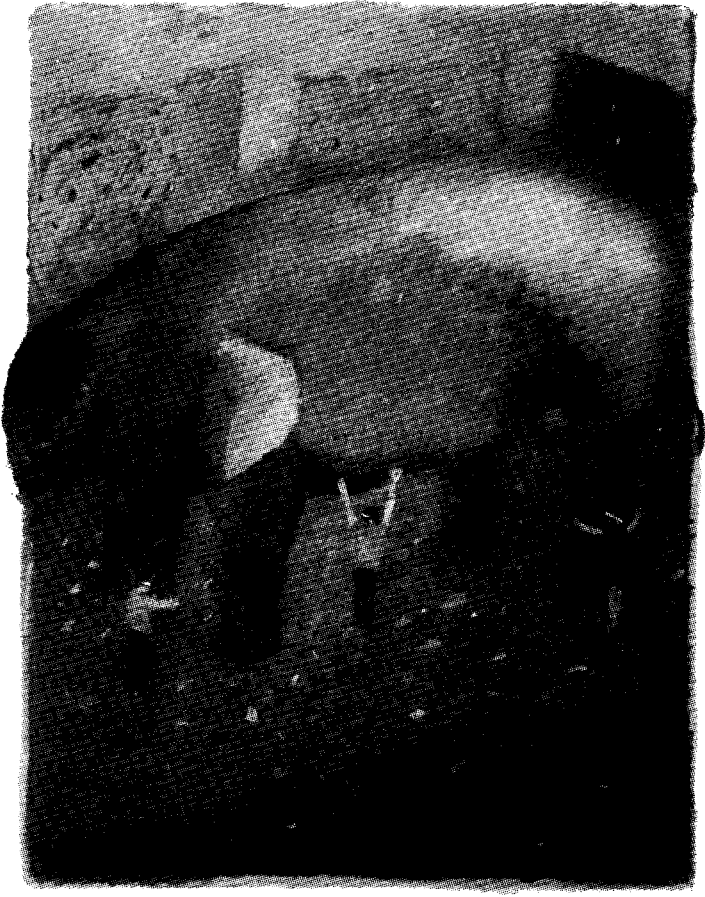
- CAS ONLINE family of files on STN International
- Alloy information in the REGISTRY File
- Excluding component information from polymer answers
- SELECT CHEM/SELECT NAME

Name _____
Title _____
Phone _____
Address _____

No FAX available? Clip and mail to:
Chemical Abstracts Service
Marketing Dept. 41290
2540 Olentangy River Road
Columbus, OH 43210, U.S.A.

CAS ONLINE®: A World of Information—Available on STN International®!

CAS®



When you focus on one part, it's hard to see the big picture

When you're an industry leader, everyone feels they know you.

Take OCLC, for example.

You probably got to know us through our dependable cataloging services and the Online Union Catalog, the world's largest bibliographic database.

There's more to OCLC.

Now new OCLC products make every

department in your library even more responsive to your users.

Get to know today's OCLC.

We'll show you another Big Picture: your library's potential, made possible today.



OCLC. WE WORK WHERE YOU WORK

800-848-5878 (U.S.) • 800-848-8286 (Ohio) • 800-533-8201 (Canada)

Three Great Reasons To Use UMI Article Clearinghouse

Reason #1 coverage.

With over 11,000 copyright-cleared titles to choose from, chances are we've got what you want, including article photocopies from our popular ABI/INFORM database featuring 800 of the leading business and management journals.

Reason #2 access.

Our ordering options are as broad as our title coverage. We offer a variety of electronic services as well as fax, mail, and telephone ordering.

Reason #3 delivery.

We'll get articles to you when you need them with our standard 48-hour service. Or choose fax delivery, overnight carrier service, or rush processing.

Try us. **Fill out the coupons in this ad and get three articles free!** You'll see why, when it comes to document delivery, there's no reason to look any further than UMI Article Clearinghouse.

Free Article!

Your name _____

Institution _____

Shipping address _____

Telephone () _____

Journal _____

Volume _____ Issue _____ Date _____

Article Title _____

Author _____ Inclusive page nos. _____

This coupon may be redeemed for a free article from UMI Article Clearinghouse. Just fill out and mail to: UMI Article Clearinghouse, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 (or fax to 313/761-1136 or 313/665-7075). **Please note:** All orders will be shipped according to our standard 48-hour processing service. Articles published before 1986 will be shipped within 4 days. Offer expires December 31, 1990.

Free Article!

Your name _____

Institution _____

Shipping address _____

Telephone () _____

Journal _____

Volume _____ Issue _____ Date _____

Article Title _____

Author _____ Inclusive page nos. _____

This coupon may be redeemed for a free article from UMI Article Clearinghouse. Just fill out and mail to: UMI Article Clearinghouse, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 (or fax to 313/761-1136 or 313/665-7075). **Please note:** All orders will be shipped according to our standard 48-hour processing service. Articles published before 1986 will be shipped within 4 days. Offer expires December 31, 1990.

Free Article!

Your name _____

Institution _____

Shipping address _____

Telephone () _____

Journal _____

Volume _____ Issue _____ Date _____

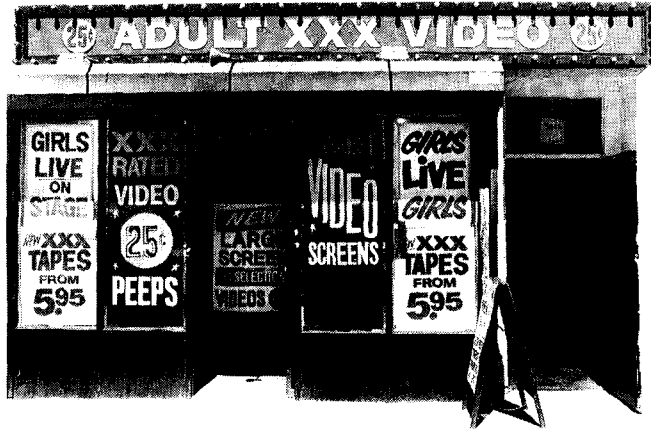
Article Title _____

Author _____ Inclusive page nos. _____

This coupon may be redeemed for a free article from UMI Article Clearinghouse. Just fill out and mail to: UMI Article Clearinghouse, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 (or fax to 313/761-1136 or 313/665-7075). **Please note:** All orders will be shipped according to our standard 48-hour processing service. Articles published before 1986 will be shipped within 4 days. Offer expires December 31, 1990.

U·M·I

A Bell & Howell Company
300 North Zeeb Road,
Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346 USA



From pornography to theology, no one looks at the world like PAIS



From legal definitions of obscenity to religious liberties in the Soviet Union, PAIS is your window on the world of public/social policy.

The PAIS index provides global coverage of today's most important issues and concerns: international trade and relations, the environment, business and finance, and education, to name just a few.

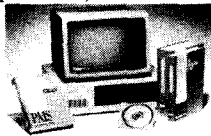
Within seconds, you can explore a huge range of books, periodical articles, government documents, statistical compilations, and other items from all over the world.

And, you can gain fresh perspectives and a deeper understanding of international

concerns via stringently edited references to literature published in English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, and Spanish.

Best of all, PAIS gives you the information you need in the format you like best: CD-ROM, online, or the new *PAIS International In Print*, a continuation and enhancement of the *PAIS Bulletin*.

Make your research faster, easier, and more productive with the one index that covers the full range of political, economic, and social issues — PAIS.



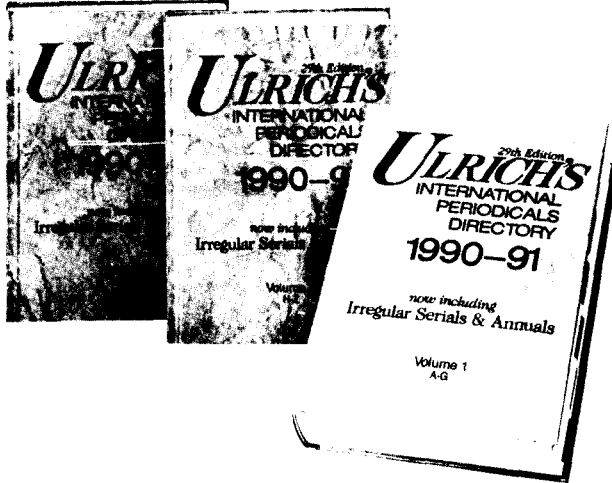
Public Affairs Information Service, Inc.
521 West 43rd Street
New York, NY 10036-4396
800-288-PAIS, 212-736-6629 (in NYC)
Fax: 212-643-2848

PAIS

No one looks at the world like PAIS

In Print: PAIS INTERNATIONAL IN PRINT • PAIS SUBJECT HEADINGS Online: PAIS INTERNATIONAL ONLINE On Compact Disc: PAIS ON CD-ROM

An independent research survey confirms that Ulrich's is the
Librarians' #1 Choice for:



- Inlusiveness
- Usefulness
- Accurate Price Information
- Organization/Format
- Accessibility
- Readability
- Type of Information
- Number of Entries
- Value

Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory 1990-91
 In the nine most critical categories, Ulrich's rates #1 — time and again.

In a 1989 independent research survey conducted by *The Survey Center, Inc.*, New Seabury, MA, Ulrich's was rated the **first choice of professionals** among all library references covering journals and periodicals.

That's important to know. Because you — and the researchers and others who depend on your library — want the one serials reference that gives the most accurate and appropriate information on virtually **every** periodical and serial publication — well over 120,000 in all — from more than 61,000 publishers in 197 countries.

The Survey Center surveyed academic, government, public and special libraries and compared Ulrich's and six other serials directories. This is what they found out:

- 79% rated Ulrich's best for **Number of Entries**.
- 73% rated Ulrich's best for **Inclusiveness**.
- 72% rated Ulrich's best for **Usefulness**.
- 68% rated Ulrich's as the **Best Value for the Money**.

Ulrich's was also the top-rated choice in five other areas of performance. Accurate Price Information, Type of Information, Organization/Format, Accessibility and Readability.

And now it's even better!

The 1990-91 Edition features a wealth of improvements:

- Two new indexes — refereed professional serials and CD-ROM publishers.
- Over 8,000 all-new titles.
- More than 66,000 fully-updated entries.
- Notations for well over 7,000 cessations ...and more.

With Ulrich's, you're constantly on top of the serials marketplace

And, you get a lot more than just three authoritative volumes; you also receive:

- Ulrich's Update, an important quarterly publication that keeps you up-to-date with the latest changes and cessations.
- Ulrich's News, a bi-monthly newsletter that keeps you abreast of the latest serials trends.
- Ulrich's User's Guide, a handy manual to getting the most out of Ulrich's.
- Ulrich's Hotline, a toll-free direct line to professional research assistance.

Rate Ulrich's yourself for 30 days — risk-free!

Send now for your copy of Ulrich's — try it out for 30 days. If you're not completely satisfied, simply return it for a complete refund.

For fast order processing, pick up the phone and call toll-free: **1-800-521-8110**. In NY, AK, and HI, call collect (212) 337-6934. In Canada, 1-800-537-8416.

Place a Standing Order and Save

Bowker's new first-time/first-year Standing Order discounts make Ulrich's more valuable than ever before — you can save 7% ... 9% ... up to 10% off this year's list price of \$329.95.

Here's how it works: place 1 new Standing Order and save 7% off the list price; place 2 new Standing Orders (for Ulrich's or other Bowker titles) and save 9% ... or place 3 or more new Standing Orders and save 10% off the combined total. Plus, you'll receive all future editions of Ulrich's automatically at a 5% discount.

R.R. BOWKER
 THE INFORMATION REFERENCE
 COMPANY

ORDER FORM

Mail to: R.R. Bowker, Order Dept.
 245 W. 17th St., NY, NY 10011

YES! Please rush me the latest edition of Ulrich's as soon as it comes off the press. I understand I can return Ulrich's within 30 days if I'm not satisfied. I've marked my order option below.

Qty. Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory 1990-91
 0-8352-2732-4 3 volumes
 List Price \$329.95
 First-Year Standing Order Price
 (Please deduct 7%, 9%, or 10% as applicable)

BILLING OPTIONS:

Check or money order enclosed for \$

Bill me: P.O. #

Tax ID #

Charge my: VISA MC Amex

Card #

Exp.

Signature

Name

Institution

Address

City/State/Zip

SHIPPING: Unless otherwise indicated, all orders are shipped Library Rate or Special Fourth Class Book Rate, as appropriate.

Prices applicable in the U.S., its territories, and Canada. All invoices payable in U.S. dollars. Prices subject to change without notice. Applicable sales tax must be included. Shipping and handling will be added to each order at 5% net invoice amount, excluding tax. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Rest of the World: Bowker-Saur Ltd., A Butterworth Company, Basingstoke, Hants, RG24 0PR, England. Telex: 96063. Fax: 0732 884379.

Monitor Publishing Company is pleased to announce that it has been appointed sales agent for the United States and Canada for

THE HAMBRO COMPANY GUIDE
A Directory of Quoted Companies in the U.K.

and

THE HAMBRO CORPORATE REGISTER
A Who's Who of Officers, Directors and Advisers
of Quoted Companies in the U.K.

Published by Hemmington Scott Publishing Limited, London

These distinguished British corporate and personnel directories join
our other Leadership Directories:

CONGRESSIONAL YELLOW BOOK CORPORATE 1000 YELLOW BOOK
FEDERAL YELLOW BOOK FINANCIAL 1000 YELLOW BOOK
STATE YELLOW BOOK OVER-THE-COUNTER 1000 YELLOW BOOK
NEWS MEDIA YELLOW BOOK INTERNATIONAL CORPORATE 1000 YELLOW BOOK

THE BLUE BOOK OF CANADIAN BUSINESS
JAPAN COMPANY HANDBOOK, FIRST SECTION
JAPAN COMPANY HANDBOOK, SECOND SECTION
FACSIMILE USERS' DIRECTORY

For a catalog, please write, telephone or fax:



Monitor Publishing Company
104 Fifth Avenue, 2nd Floor
New York, N. Y. 10011
Tel: (212) 627-4140
Fax: (212) 645-0931

From Test Tube to Test Market

BIOSIS Helps Ensure Your Project's Success

Whether you're a scientist developing a new product or a marketing analyst researching your competition, your project's success depends on having access to information relevant to your work. You'll find this unique spectrum of information only in the *BIOSIS Previews*® and *BioBusiness*® online databases.

BIOSIS Previews monitors important biological and biomedical literature for news on pure life science research findings, including clinical studies and discoveries of new organisms.

BioBusiness provides access to today's business, trade and scientific literature for the commercial applications of life science research. From biotechnology to food science research, *BioBusiness* contains news on economic trends and forecasts, U.S. patents and much more!

Maximize your project's success from test tube to test market - search *BIOSIS Previews* and *BioBusiness*!

For more information on *BIOSIS Previews* and *BioBusiness*, call toll free 1-800-523-4806 (USA except PA); (215) 587-4800 (worldwide) or return the coupon.

BIOSIS Previews and *BioBusiness* are registered trademarks of BIOSIS.
BIOSIS is a registered trademark of Biological Abstracts, Inc.

Yes, send me more information about *BIOSIS Previews* and *BioBusiness*.

Name

Title

Organization

Address

City State

Postal Code Country

Return this coupon to the BIOSIS Marketing Section, 2100 Arch Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103-1399 USA; Telex 831739; Fax (215) 587-2016.

SL1090TT



BIOSIS

Information for Today's Decisions and Discoveries



You've seen the tip. Now, welcome to the rest of the iceberg.

It seems *The Wall Street Journal* has become synonymous with Dow Jones News/Retrieval. Maybe too synonymous.

To some people, the Journal is also the *entirety* of Dow Jones News/Retrieval—and that, unfortunately, is several hundred information sources short of the whole truth.

Dow Jones News/Retrieval is actually a comprehensive and researcher-friendly online service—and the only one specializing in business and finance.

But while we're the only service that offers the full text of the Journal, we're also the only one that offers...

Dow Jones News Service, or the "Broadtape," which reports on business developments breaking all over the

world often only seconds after they occur.

Dow Jones International News Service, which brings you timely business, financial and economic news from locations around the world.

Plus many other databases beyond the scope of this ad, including over 400 publications available online.

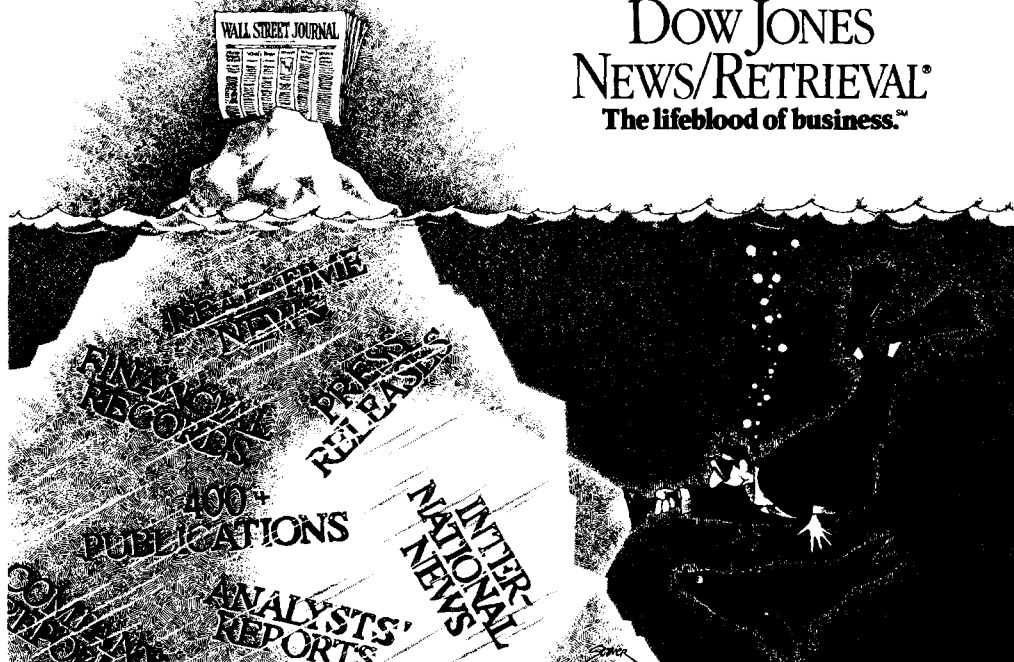
Which is worth remembering next time you embark on a search. After all, there's a certain natural kinship between what you do for a living and what we do.

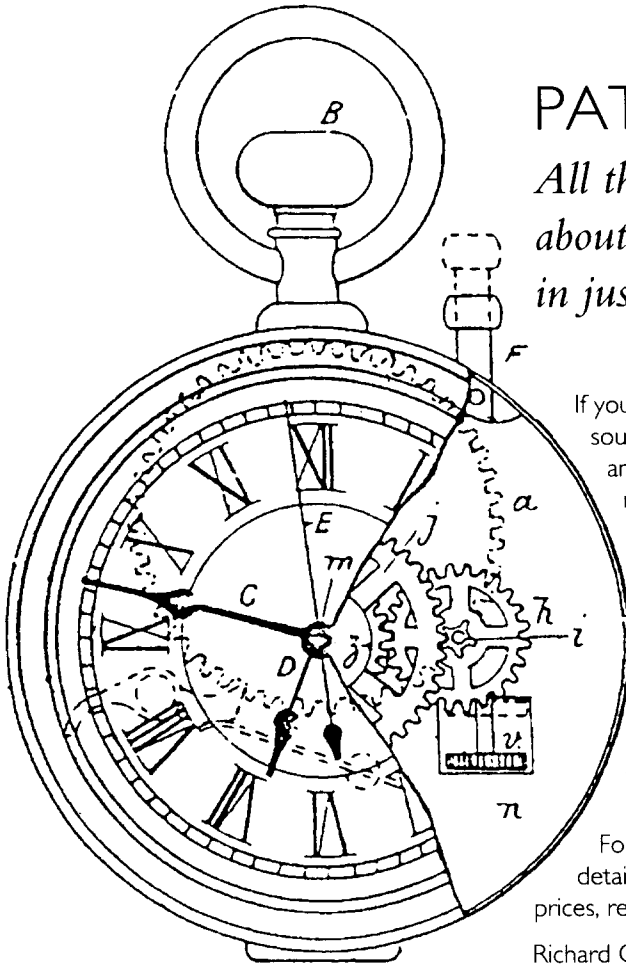
Researchers go deep beneath the surfaces of things. So do we.

For more information, or to sign up for training, call (609) 520-4632, Ext. 215.

Dow Jones News/Retrieval and Dow Jones News Service are registered service marks and Dow Jones International News Service is a service mark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. The Wall Street Journal is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. © 1990 Dow Jones & Company, Inc. All rights reserved.

**DOW JONES
NEWS/RETRIEVAL®**
The lifeblood of business.™





PATENT EXPRESS

*All there is to know
about document delivery
in just two ticks!*

If you are looking for a reliable, single source for all US and foreign patents - and need full text documents in days rather than weeks...

...what better time to try Patent Express - it's so reliable you could set your watch by it!

Patent Express supplies copies of international patent documents in only 48 hours (3 hours for RUSH) all at low, fixed rates, so you know the actual cost before you order.

For a FREE information pack with details of our holdings, services and prices, return the tear off slip to;

Richard Garner
The British Library
Patent Express
25 Southampton Buildings
London WC2A 1AW
United Kingdom

- Please send me further information on Patent Express
 Please send me further information on The British Library's other patent services

Name

Company

Address

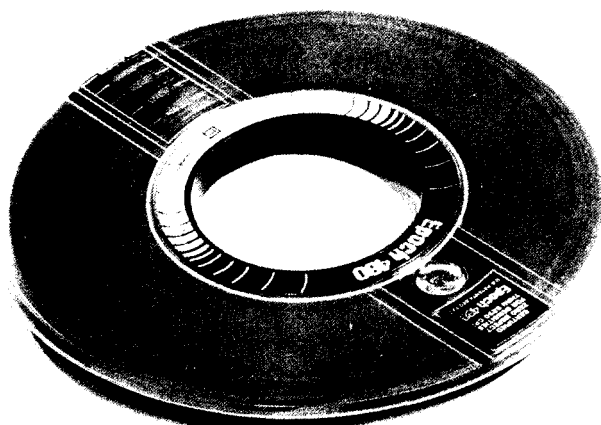
City

State/Zip

PATENT EXPRESS

For Clock Watchers Everywhere!

Here's how we keep you timely and accurate...



It's a fact. No other reference used by book professionals surpasses **Books in Print**[®] for accuracy and completeness of information.

Know why? Because **Books in Print** is linked to more publishers, more directly, than any other reference—with bookfinding information that comes straight from the publishers themselves on computer tape.

This direct line of communication with hundreds of publishers—among them Simon & Schuster, Random House, John Wiley & Sons, W.W. Norton, Oxford University Press—permits new and updated information to go directly from their computers into our massive **Books in Print** database.

This direct tape-to-tape exchange means greater dependability for you. It means the prices, ISBNs, and other vital data you'll find in **Books in Print 1990-91** are more accurate, because we avoid the errors that might occur through misreading or incorrectly keying-in the information. It is one vital step in the continual process to assure that the information contained in **Books in Print** serves your needs like no other resource.

This year, for the first time, there are over one million title and publisher entries in **Books in Print**. We've reached the one-million mark by recording the issues, trends, and new directions that publishers are focusing on.

393 new books on the environment were published this year. America's concern for the AIDS epidemic is reflected by 107 new titles, while the changing political climate in Eastern Europe is the focus of 242 new works. In the past year, 10,001 books in the field of science and technology have been released.

Add to that, 10,927 new children's books, 7,134 new fiction titles, 3,574 new religious books. And even 257 new titles on baseball.

In all, **Books in Print 1990-91** includes over 130,000 new titles. That's reason enough to ensure its place on your reference shelf.

Some 400,000 entries have been completely revised since last year's edition, and 5,000 new publishers and distributors have been added.

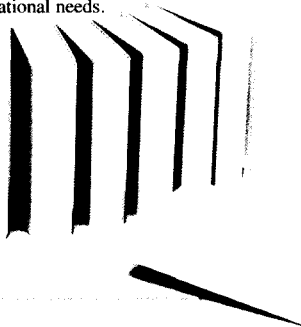
In fact, there are *changes on every page* of **Books in Print 1990-91**. The impact of new titles, updated bibliographic information, and price changes means that over 50% of the entries have been revised since last year!

And we haven't forgotten about books that went out of print over the course of the year. **Books in Print** includes a complete, O.P./O.S.I. Volume for your convenience. This comprehensive listing features over 115,000 titles—many still listed as active in less current references. There's also a full directory of remainder dealers, search services, and O.P. bookstores across the United States and Canada.

This overwhelming amount of crucial bookfinding information is readily accessible with **Books in Print 1990-91**. It's so readable, thoroughly organized, and thoughtfully designed that with **Books in Print** on hand—

- **You'll find the books you need, faster.** Recent format enhancements include asterisks to denote each new title, and index bars to speed you to each section.
- **You'll make fewer mistakes.** The new edition includes reliable information and useful detail about virtually every book published. And it's all right at your fingertips.
- **You'll be more cost-efficient.** Electronic data transfer straight from the publishers gives you verified pricing and special offers you might otherwise miss.
- **You'll know exactly who to contact, and how.** A separate *Publishers Volume* includes addresses, phone numbers (even toll-free numbers) for over 32,000 publishers and distributors.
- **You'll enhance your reputation for service.** With **Books in Print's** detailed bibliographic information—27 vital data elements for every title—you'll be better able to help your patrons with special research and educational needs.

Sept. 1990
c. 13,000 pp. 8-vol. set
0-8352-2989-0



Only one source tells you everything you need and want to know about the current book scene. Easily. Quickly. Authoritatively. And *completely*. **Books in Print 1990-91**.

Place your order today. We'll send you the complete **Books in Print 1990-91** to examine and use for 30 days. If you should be dissatisfied for any reason, just return it for full and immediate credit or refund.

Specialized Sources for Special Book Information

Extend your capabilities with these related references:

Subject Guide to Books in Print 1990-91

- All New Reviews and Publishers Annotations
 - Separate Subject Thesaurus Volume
 - Over 1,000 New Subject Headings
- Sept. 1990/c. 8,750 pp./5-vol. set/0-8352-3000-7

Books in Print Supplement® 1990-91

- Complete Bibliographic and Ordering Information for New and Forthcoming Titles
 - Comprehensive Information Changes including Revised Entries and Titles Flagged for OP/OSI
 - Separate Author, Title, Subject and Publisher Indexes
- March 1991/c. 3,900 pp./2-vol. set/0-8352-3005-8

Forthcoming Books

- Anticipate Up To 5,000 Titles Five Months in Advance
 - Access Forthcoming Titles Under 62,000-plus Library of Congress Subject Headings
- Bimonthly/0015-8119

Enjoy substantial savings of 7%... 9%... or 10%... off this year's list prices by placing a new standing order now for **Books in Print 1990-91** or any of the related titles described above. One new standing order earns 7% off, two new orders earn 9% off each title, three new standing orders earn 10% off each title's list price. Future editions come automatically—at a 5% discount!

Call Now Toll-Free
1-800-537-8416

and ask for dept. NQ01.
In NY, AK, HI, call collect: 212-337-6934
In Canada: call toll-free: 1-800-537-8416
By fax: 1-212-337-7157

Or fill out and return this handy coupon...

BOOKS IN PRINT ORDER FORM	
Mail to: R.R. Bowker, P.O. Box 762, NY, NY 10011	
Please reserve my copies of the following Books in Print references:	
qty. Books in Print 1990-91	<input type="checkbox"/> Payment enclosed
list price: \$349.95	<input type="checkbox"/> Bill us, P.O. # _____
first-year standing order price: \$ _____	Charge my: _____
deduct 7%, 9%, or 10% off list price, as applicable.	<input type="checkbox"/> VISA <input type="checkbox"/> MasterCard <input type="checkbox"/> AMEX
Subject Guide to Books in Print 1990-91	NO. _____ EXP. _____
list price: \$239.95	
first-year standing order price: \$ _____	SIGNATURE _____
deduct 7%, 9%, or 10% off list price, as applicable.	ADDRESS _____
Books in Print Supplement 1990-91	CITY/STATE/ZIP _____
list price: \$185.00	Prices are applicable in the U.S. and Canada. Rest of world: Bowker-Saur, A Battersworth Company, Borough Green, Sevenoaks, Kent TN 15 8PH, England. NQ00
first-year standing order price: \$ _____	
deduct 7%, 9%, or 10% off list price, as applicable.	
Forthcoming Books	
\$189.00 per year	
Total _____	

HAVE WE GOT NEWS FOR YOU.



It's particularly good news.

Introducing **FIRST RELEASE™**,
DIALOG®'s unmatched collection of four
newswire databases in one searchable
category: Knight-Ridder Financial News
for daily business reports; BusinessWire
and PR NewsWire for U.S. corporate
press announcements; and Reuters for
reports from around the world.

Updated all day, everyday, **FIRST**

RELEASE gives you immediate access
to essential business and general news—
often before it hits the media.

Because it's a DIALOG OneSearch™
category, **FIRST RELEASE** is fast and
easy to use. Just type "B FIRST" and
you're in!

DIALOG INFORMATION SERVICES, INC.
A Knight-Ridder Company 
Bringing you the world's knowledge.

Then if you need more news, DIALOG
offers additional sources like **PAPERS**,
another OneSearch category delivering
full-text of the Los Angeles Times,
Washington Post, Chicago Tribune,
Boston Globe, and Newsday.

So give **FIRST RELEASE** and
DIALOG's other news sources a try. You
might even start making some news of
your own.

Only one source covers scientific and technical reviews exclusively...

Turn to the **Index to Scientific Reviews®** for complete, comprehensive coverage.

Now anyone can locate review articles—quickly and efficiently—without relying on other sources!

Because *ISR*® provides cover-to-cover indexing of nearly 225 current review serials—*almost 30,000 article listings*—as well as selective coverage of review-type articles from over 3,200 international journals.

Four easy-to-use indexes provide fast access to important bibliographic information in science, medicine, agriculture, technology, and the behavioral sciences.

Use *ISR* to:

- locate active research fronts in a specific subject area
- get fast overviews of activity in new subject areas
- focus on the most significant aspects of any scientific or technical topic
- and much more...

To receive a *free ISR* loan set to use for six months, complete the coupon below. For immediate attention, call Operator **R339** at **(800) 336-4474** (U.S. and Canada) or **(215) 386-0100**, extension **1483** (elsewhere).

Ask for the only index that exclusively covers the review literature by article.

YES! I want to receive a *free* loan set of the *Index to Scientific Reviews®* to use for six months. I realize there is no cost or obligation.

Name _____ Title _____

Organization _____ Department _____

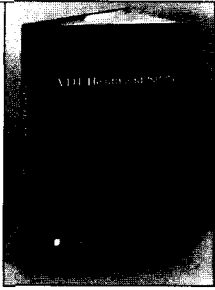
Address _____

City _____ State/Province _____

Country _____ ZIP/Postal Code _____ Telephone _____

ISI® Institute for Scientific Information®
Customer Services Department
3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104-9981 U.S.A.

S-26-6156



Now in its second printing

Are Computer Terminals Hazardous to Health?

At Last! An authoritative, balanced and comprehensive presentation of the questions and answers surrounding this controversial public health issue affecting millions of people daily. *VDT Health and Safety: Issues and Solutions* is packed with interesting and useful information as well as practical recommendations concerning VDT (video display terminal) work and workplace design. In easy-to-understand lay terms, it relates the findings of recent research to everyday problems in the workplace. Important reports, articles, and books are identified for further reading.

"...helpful suggestions are included pertaining to workstation design intended to increase comfort and alleviate operator complaints."

BOOKLIST, February 1988.

"This volume is designed to provide useful information to people involved with VDTs (video display terminals) and VDT work so that they can make intelligent decisions about health, safety, and productivity. Academic, technical, and public library collections." CHOICE, May 1988.

"Well-documented with extensive notes and bibliography, yet clear and accessible, this book is recommended for most public and academic libraries, and for subject collections in management, information systems, ergonomics, and general science." LIBRARY JOURNAL, August 1988.

VDT Health and Safety: Issues and Solutions

By Elizabeth A. Scalet
Preface by T.F.M. Stewart

"The hoopla surrounding the health risk posed by long-term exposure to video display terminals is dispelled in a clear and objective presentation of the issue..."

WILSON LIBRARY BULLETIN,
November 1988.

CONTENTS: VDTs and Radiation. Eyes and Vision. Strain and Injury. Stress. Pregnancy and Reproduction. Policy and Regulatory Issues. Glossary. Notes. Bibliographies. Index. Illustrated. 157 pages, \$37.50/ISBN 0-916313-13-1. Add \$3.50 postage and handling.



Ergosyst Associates, Inc.

Ergosyst publishes source books and directories for computer and information professionals. For more information about this or other publications contact: Ergosyst Associates, Inc. 913/842-7334 or at 123 W. Eighth Street, Suite 210, Lawrence, Kansas 66044-2605.

Announcing a new international journal on...


Computer Usability and Health

Abstracts in Human-Computer Interaction is derived from up-to-date searches of the database at the Scottish HCI Centre, Glasgow, Scotland. This journal brings together the widely scattered literature relevant to the usability of computers and computer-based systems. Book chapters and conference papers are abstracted individually. Four issues per year. Up to 600 abstracts, approximately 200+ pages per issue. ISSN 1042-0193. US \$280 per year. Outside US/Canada add \$40 airmail postage.

USA TODAY • The Washington Post • AP Newswire • Congressional Quarterly • Chicago Tribune • The Independent • Orange County Register • Chicago Sun-Times • San Antonio Light • St. Petersburg Times • The Dallas Morning News • The Daily Record • Louisville Courier-Journal • Los Angeles Daily News • Tulsa World • Gannett News Service • Arkansas Gazette • Calgary Herald • Star Tribune • The Sacramento Bee • The Denver Post • The Plain Dealer • The Oregonian • Austin American-Statesman • AP Political Service • Montreal Gazette • The Phoenix Gazette • Colorado Springs Gazette Telegraph • Arizona Trend • CMP Publications • The Arizona Republic • PROFILE Information • Dow Jones News/Retrieval • San Diego Union & Tribune • San Francisco Chronicle • The Daily & Sunday Telegraph • Seattle Times • Houston Chronicle • Newsday • New York Newsday • Georgia Trend • Reading Eagle & Times • American Banker • The Daily Texan • The Bergen Record • The Star Ledger • Baton Rouge State Times Morning Advocate • The Tele-

gram & Gazette • The Vancouver Sun • Newsday • The Washington Post • AP News Service • The Daily Record • Louisville Courier-Journal • Los Angeles Daily News • Tulsa World • Gannett News Service • Arkansas Gazette • Calgary Herald • Star Tribune • The Sacramento Bee • The Denver Post • The Plain Dealer • The Oregonian • Austin American-Statesman • AP Political Service • Montreal Gazette • The Phoenix Gazette • Colorado Springs Gazette Telegraph • Arizona Trend • CMP Publications • The Arizona Republic • PROFILE Information • Dow Jones News/Retrieval • San Diego Union & Tribune • San Francisco Chronicle • The Daily & Sunday Telegraph • Seattle Times • Houston Chronicle • Newsday • New York Newsday • Georgia Trend • Reading Eagle & Times • American Banker • The Daily Texan • The Bergen Record • The Star Ledger • Baton Rouge State Times Morning Advocate • The Tele-

Find The Hard To Find. Fast.



**Find the hard to find fast with
DataTimes. DataTimes gives you
access to over 600 sources from
around the world. Call and become
an online subscriber today.**

1/800/642-2525

DataTimes.

A World of Information™

**14000 Quail Springs Parkway • Suite 450
Oklahoma City, OK 73134 • 405/751-6400**

gram & Gazette • The Vancouver Sun • Newsday • The Washington Post • AP News Service • The Daily Record • Louisville Courier-Journal • Los Angeles Daily News • Tulsa World • Gannett News Service • Arkansas Gazette • Calgary Herald • Star Tribune • The Sacramento Bee • The Denver Post • The Plain Dealer • The Oregonian • Austin American-Statesman • AP Political Service • Montreal Gazette • The Phoenix Gazette • Colorado Springs Gazette Telegraph • Arizona Trend • CMP Publications • The Arizona Republic • PROFILE Information • Dow Jones News/Retrieval • San Diego Union & Tribune • San Francisco Chronicle • The Daily & Sunday Telegraph • Seattle Times • Houston Chronicle • Newsday • New York Newsday • Georgia Trend • Reading Eagle & Times • American Banker • The Daily Texan • The Bergen Record • The Star Ledger • Baton Rouge State Times Morning Advocate • The Tele-

Austin American-Statesman • AP Political Service • Montreal Gazette • Toronto Star • Colorado Springs Gazette Telegraph • Arizona Trend • USA TODAY • The Washington Post • AP Newswire • Congressional Quarterly • Chicago Tribune • The Independent • Orange County Register • Chicago Sun-Times • The Daily Oklahoman • St. Petersburg Times • The Dallas Morning News • The Daily Record • Louisville Courier-Journal • Los Angeles Daily News • Tulsa World • Gannett News Service • Arkansas Gazette • Calgary Herald • Star Tribune • The Sacramento Bee • The Journal Record • Florida Trend • The Tulsa Tribune • Austin American-Statesman • AP Political Service • Montreal Gazette • Toronto Star • Colorado Springs Gazette Telegraph • Arizona Trend • CMP Publications • The Windsor Star • PROFILE Information • Dow Jones News/Retrieval • San Diego Union & Tribune • San Francisco Chronicle • The Daily & Sunday

Monitor Publishing Company is pleased to announce that it has been appointed sales agent for the United States and Canada for the

JAPAN COMPANY HANDBOOK, FIRST SECTION
A Quarterly Guide to Japan's Leading Corporations
Listed on the First Sections of
Major Japanese Stock Exchanges

and

JAPAN COMPANY HANDBOOK, SECOND SECTION
A Quarterly Guide to Japan's Leading Corporations
Listed on the Second Sections of
Major Japanese Stock Exchanges

Published by Toyo Keizai Inc., Tokyo

These distinguished Japanese corporate directories join
our other Leadership Directories:

CONGRESSIONAL YELLOW BOOK	CORPORATE 1000 YELLOW BOOK
FEDERAL YELLOW BOOK	FINANCIAL 1000 YELLOW BOOK
STATE YELLOW BOOK	OVER-THE-COUNTER 1000 YELLOW BOOK
NEWS MEDIA YELLOW BOOK	INTERNATIONAL CORPORATE 1000 YELLOW BOOK

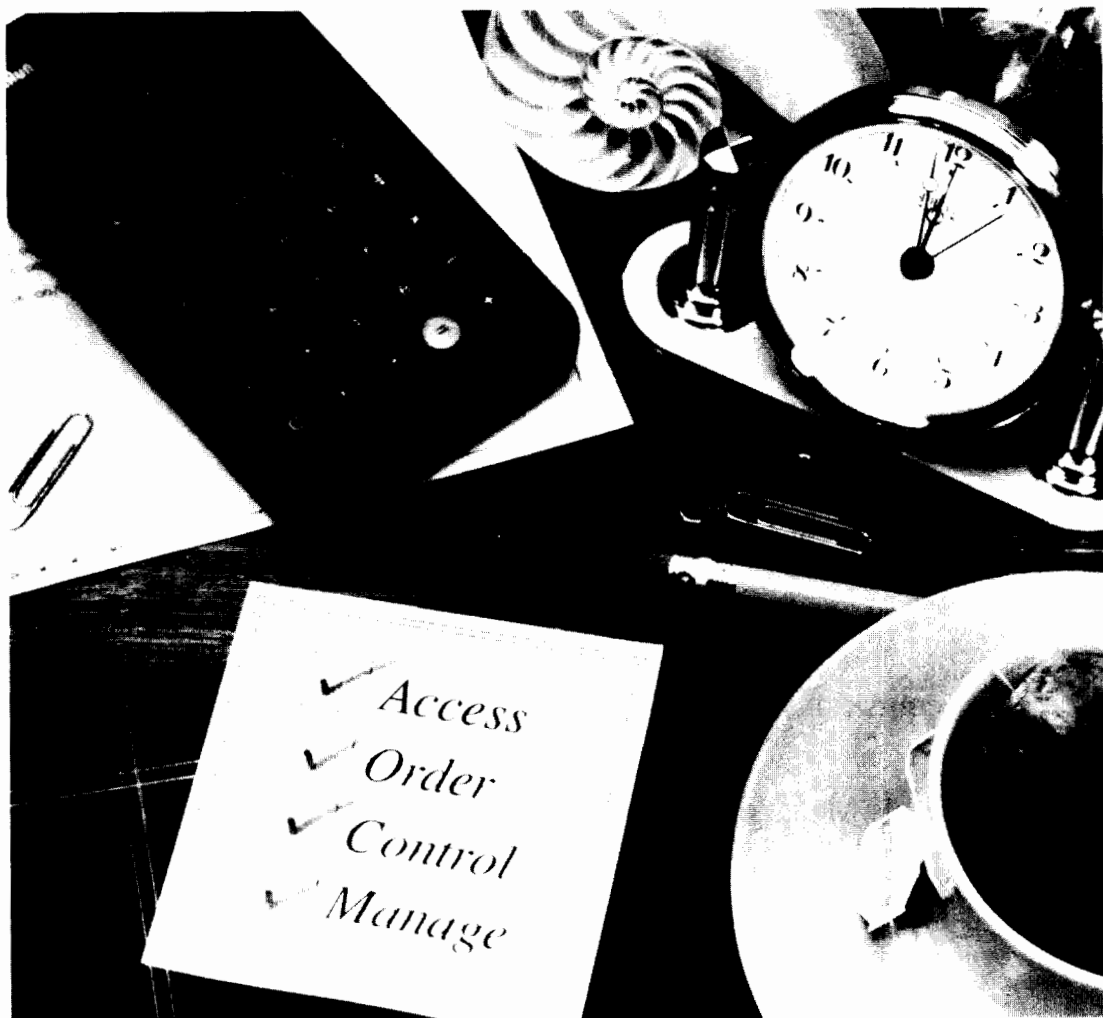
THE BLUE BOOK OF CANADIAN BUSINESS
THE HAMBRO COMPANY GUIDE
THE HAMBRO CORPORATE REGISTER
FACSIMILE USERS' DIRECTORY

For a catalog, please write, telephone or fax:



Monitor Publishing Company
104 Fifth Avenue, 2nd Floor
New York, N.Y. 10011
Tel: (212) 627-4140
Fax: (212) 645-0931

You can have it all.



Others can place your order, but only Faxon provides a complete line of serials acquisition and management services to guide you through every step of your purchasing cycle. Our accurate pricing information facilitates budgeting and planning, while other Faxon services simplify ordering and renewal, speed check-in and claiming, and provide fast, easy access to all the information you need.

Start putting Faxon's comprehensive set of services to work for you.
Call today at 1-800-225-6055. (In MA, call 617-329-3350 collect.)

faxon

fall 1990

21A

Want to Manage All the Functions of Your Library ... All at Once ?

- On-line Public Access
- Cataloging
- Acquisitions
- Serials Management
- Circulation
- MARC Interface

DataLib

Centel Federal Services Corporation
11400 Commerce Park Dr. Reston VA. 22091

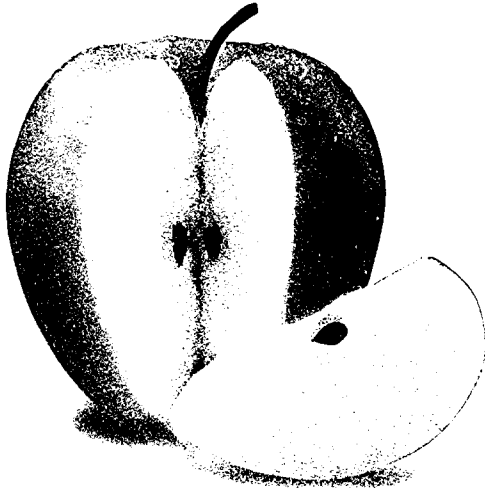
DataLib knows that your library management system must be multi-user. But we don't stop there. DataLib also supports multi-sites and multi-tasks.

With fully-integrated modules, all information is available to all users, instantly. And DataLib does this at speeds that are truly impressive.

To meet your unique needs, DataLib allows complete customization of your database -- define record types and elements that correspond with your collection.

Call DataLib today, so we can introduce our library manager to yours.

**Call us at 1-800-843-4850
or 1-703-758-7000**



NewsNet®
Keeps Getting
To The
Core.

Your phone's ringing again.

On the other end is a product manager. Or a market analyst. Maybe even your CEO. Someone with an urgent need for the *latest* news on a revolutionary technology. Or a competitor's new product launch. Or a merger in the making.

Your job is to peel away the useless information and get right to the core of the news that matters most to you. Now.

NewsNet gives you that power.

NewsNet is the only database that consistently brings you the news you need *before*

it's in print. From 11 major news-wires and more than 350 industry-specific newsletters—all with no time embargoes. Which eliminates the time gap that archival databases can leave you hanging in.

You don't have to look for the news, it looks for you.

Only NewsNet has NewsFlash®, the electronic clipping service that continuously scans the database, searching for news on just the topics you select. Even when you're off line.

So that every hour of every day, NewsFlash goes right to the core, collects just the news you need, and delivers it right to your PC.

Call us and mention this ad. We'll put you online for a free demonstration. Right now. Right over the phone.

Call toll-free:

1-800-345-1301

Outside the U.S. call (215) 527-8030



Take The Search Out of Research™
945 Haverford Road, Bryn Mawr, PA 19010

©1989, NewsNet and NewsFlash are registered service marks of NewsNet, Inc.



“I produce over 3,500,000 pages of serials management reports every year just to keep our customers informed.

“EBSCO’s Information Services staff knows you need to know all you can about your serial subscriptions, holdings, and expenses. And we realize that the bibliographic, price and subscription information we maintain on your titles can provide invaluable data to assist with your collection development and budgeting decisions, and the day-to-day management of your collection. That’s why we’ve developed hundreds of different customized serials management reports in both print and electronic formats — from summaries of publications on order to retail price reports to comprehensive five-year historical price analyses.

“We take the name of our department literally . . . and so can you.”

*John Krontiras
Vice President/General Manager
Information Services*

At EBSCO, we think *librarians deserve to have the most complete data possible regarding their serials*, even if it means we have to go through hundreds of thousands of printer ribbons and diskettes every year. Isn’t that what you expect from a professional subscription agency?

EBSCO
SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

International Headquarters
P.O. Box 1943 • Birmingham, AL 35201
(205) 991-6600

SDI Use and Productivity in the Corporate Research Environment

By Lawrence G. Mondschein

■ The use of Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) by basic research scientists employed by six corporate R&D facilities was surveyed to assess its relationship to research productivity. Productivity was measured by the number of papers authored or coauthored by the scientist over time. One hundred and fifty six individuals met the entrance criteria for inclusion into the study. Major findings were that over 70% of the scientists use SDI to keep abreast of new research developments, and those individuals who use the services on a regular basis appear to be more productive than their colleagues who are infrequent users, or do not subscribe to the service.

Introduction

Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) is a personalized current awareness service directed toward the individual user or user group by providing at regular intervals a listing of citations to newly-published papers. The primary feature distinguishing SDI from other information alerting services is the development of a unique user profile that can be readily modified as information needs change. The relationship between the use of a current awareness service, primarily SDI, by basic research scientists to R&D productivity was investigated in the corporate research environment.

Basic research can be defined as exploratory fundamental research performed for the expressed purpose of understanding some phenomena without regard to its application. Basic research contrasts to applied research in that it is directed toward a practical goal where output is measured in terms of new technology, modifications to existing products, and/or patents. Productivity, a measure of an individual's work output, was operationally defined as the number of papers authored and/or coauthored by basic research scientists while employed by the present institution over a six-year period. Number of publications was selected as the measure of research productivity because there is supporting evidence in the literature that basic research

scientists are evaluated in part by the number of papers published, and there has been preliminary research conducted which report that SDI use may be related to an increase in the number of papers published.^{1,2}

The idea of mechanized SDI services was introduced by Luhn at IBM in the late '50s, and received increasing attention throughout the '60s and early '70s as a method of keeping users informed about new advances that were recently published. Written accounts based primarily on the results of surveys described the development of SDI systems by researchers in a variety of disciplines. Beginning in the mid 1970s the number of publications on SDI declined as the cost of maintaining the service increased. The trend led to library management reevaluating cost versus benefit in maintaining SDI profiles. Increased expense discouraged the promotion of the service, which resulted in fewer subscribers. In the '80s SDI continued to be used by scientists who requested the service, but was not actively promoted by most information professionals. Recent topics of interest include evaluating system capabilities, building personal computer databases with SDI output, and testing computer software that can generate SDI.^{3,4}

As an outgrowth of a study designed to distinguish the types of informational needs scientists have, Menzel, in 1958, introduced a taxonomy of classification of information describing the

functions data play in supporting the research process.⁵ Among the several functions listed, information helps scientists keep abreast of developments in their chosen areas of attention. Menzel further states that there is a close connection between the information function and the source of information that is eventually consulted.

This study takes Menzel's premise one step further by introducing the variable productivity as an output measure to quantify the interrelationship between the information function and the source consulted. It was posited that information reviewed from the sources selected by the scientist would have an impact on the individual's research productivity.

Rosenbloom and Wolek, Narin, and Allen have all compared the use of information sources and productivity among both scientists and engineers using quantitative measures. Their findings provide evidence to support the following conclusions:

- scientists and engineers use different communication sources; and
- scientists and engineers are measured on productivity by different means.^{6,7,8}

The rationale behind selecting number of publications is that previous studies have shown that scientists who perform basic research eventually publish their findings.^{7,8} This study proposed a model for evaluating the relationship between the use of SDI and the number of publications authored and/or coauthored by basic research scientists. The research design was based on previously published accounts, which were integrated with factors associated with the individual and his or her work environment and related to research output. Conclusions were based on the results obtained from descriptive and inferential models developed and tested in this investigation.

Methodology

Six large corporate R&D facilities located throughout the United States with libraries that provide SDI services were surveyed. The six

information centers were chosen from data contained in the *Subject Directory of Special Libraries and Information Centers*. Fundamental to selecting each of the six libraries, was the reputation of the company as a highly-respected leader in research. In addition, the author tried to select companies that focused their research efforts in different areas in order to obtain a diverse population of scientists with backgrounds in the physical and life sciences.

Finally, each library selected must have had an entry in the *Subject Directory of Special Libraries and Information Centers*, which indicated they provided SDI services. Once a library was selected, and corporate management approval granted, a request was made for the librarian to identify one basic research scientist who had published and would be willing to pretest the questionnaire by commenting on the clarity of the questions.

Pretesting was done prior to the development of the final instrument by selecting one scientist from each of the six companies. The six basic research scientists were interviewed at the company location and asked to complete the questionnaire which took approximately ten minutes to finish. Researchers were encouraged to ask questions and make comments regarding the instructions, format, and contents. After completion of the questionnaire, each was given a list of names of individuals employed by the company taken from *Current Contents Address Directory* for 1984 and 1985.^{9,10} They were asked to place a check mark next to the individuals whom they know conduct basic research and have been employed by the company for at least three years. A study population of 244 scientists was finally selected from the six companies.

The following outline lists the inclusion criteria for entry into this investigation:

- must conduct basic research;
- must presently work in one of the six companies selected that conduct basic research in the physical and/or life sciences;
- must have been employed by the present employer for at least three years; and

- must have published at least one paper as an author or coauthor during the past three years while employed by the present institution.

Twelve of the 244 scientists (two from each of the six companies) were then randomly selected to pilot test the revised version of the instrument. The final version was sent to the remaining 232 scientists employed by the six corporations (Appendix). The researchers were requested to return the completed questionnaire within two weeks. The return rate on the instrument was high, with 156 of the 232 subjects responding within the two-week time limit. Two follow-up questionnaires were sent to scientists who did not respond to the initial or follow-up requests, resulting in an additional number of replies which were subsequently analyzed.

A total of nine weeks elapsed from the first mailing to the receipt of the last questionnaire that was included in the data analysis. The total number of questionnaires returned, including the 12 from the pilot, was 208, for a return rate of 85.2 percent. This is based on a total of 244 questionnaires that were sent out (12 in pilot and 232 in final version).

Fifty-two subjects were excluded from the study for various reasons. Thirty-nine were not analyzed because they failed to meet the following two inclusion criteria: must conduct basic research; or be employed by the present company

for at least three years. Eight individuals were eliminated because they were no longer employed by the company. Five additional subjects disqualified themselves for the following reasons:

- too busy;
- retired from R&D;
- not qualified to answer some of the questions;
- does not keep accurate records on information use; and
- no longer employed by industrial lab.

In summary, out of 208 questionnaires returned, 52 were excluded. Thus, a total of 156 scientists were found acceptable for undergoing data analysis.

Results

Once the data from the questionnaires were collected, descriptive measures were compiled for each of the variables included in the study. Information use, defined as the last time the scientist either referred to or used a communication channel, was analyzed individually for each of the 14 information sources listed on the

Table 1

Information Sources Surveyed on the Questionnaire

The sharing of papers and journals with colleagues
 Reviewing in-house publications and reports
 Browsing reference books and texts
 Scanning trade publications
 Reviewing patents
 Reading review articles
 Browsing journals
 Reviewing a personalized computer-generated listing of citations to recent publications in one's research field

Reviewing *Current Contents*
 Reviewing a commercially-produced bibliography covering a specific research topic
 Reviewing abstracts
 Scanning indices
 Attending conferences
 Informal meetings with colleagues

questionnaire (Table 1). For example, SDI use, "reviewing a personalized computer-generated listing of citations to recent publications in one's

research field," was measured by the number of days since the scientist last reviewed an SDI printout. If the response was "0," it would be

Table 2 **Summary of Descriptive Statistics**
Information Sources Consulted and Productivity

Category/Variable	Mean	Median	Standard	Range		No. N/A Responses (n=156)
	(no. days)			Deviation	Floor	
Information Source						
Last time a conference was attended	68.6	30	89.0	0	501	6
Last time informal meeting took place	1.5	1	1.8	0	10	2
Last time a journal was reviewed	5.0	2	8.1	0	60	6
Last time papers and journals were shared with colleagues	8.3	2	33.6	0	365	7
Last time in-house publications were reviewed	10.9	4	19.9	0	120	11
Last time a book or text was reviewed	18.4	7	42.5	0	405	11
Last time a trade journal was reviewed	25.1	5	66.1	0	500	37
Last time patent information was reviewed	57.5	17.5	114.6	0	730	54
Last time a review article was read	15.0	7	20.8	0	100	6
Last time SDI information was reviewed	31.1	7	56.6	0	301	44
Last time <i>Current Contents</i> was reviewed	74.1	10	168.3	0	1000	85
Last time a commercially produced bibliographic information source was used	45.1	12	86.9	1	400	58
Last time an abstract was reviewed	19.2	5	42.9	0	400	22
Last time an index was reviewed	34.1	10	66.2	0	500	64
Productivity						
Number of papers published during past six years	28.3	20	28.3	1	205	—

interpreted that the service was last used "today." If the scientist was unaware of the service, or did not use it, the correct response would be "N/A." Descriptive statistics on the 14 information sources as well as the number of papers published, are in Table 2.

Based on the descriptive statistics, several interesting findings were made apparent from the number of "N/A" responses. First, regarding the use of SDI, 72% of the scientists who responded to the questionnaire stated that they use the service. Their responses are in stark contrast with the results for *Current Contents* where only 46% of the respondents indicated they use the service and of that 46%, the median frequency of use is once every 10 days. This finding was surprising due to the fact that *Current Contents*, a weekly publication of the Institute for Scientific Information (ISI), is publicized much more than their SDI service, *Automated Subject Citation Alert* (ASCA). A majority of the scientists surveyed (97%) claim to keep abreast of new research developments by reading review articles. Based on interviews conducted during the pretest phase of the study, scientists reported that they found review articles invaluable at summarizing major research findings where they could easily screen for content, significance, and then decide what papers to obtain as reprints.

The use of patent information by 56% of the scientists was unexpected because, based on the literature, basic research scientists tend to overlook information sources where the emphasis is on technological advances or modifications to existing applications found by reading patents and scanning trade journals.⁸ One possible reason that this was not the case, at least with patents, is that this study was done in an industrial environment with scientists, who, although they are committed to research, must keep abreast of new technologies that eventually will play a role in the overall success and profitability of the corporation. The situation is not the same in academia where there appears to be more freedom for basic researchers to pursue fundamental work without the pressure to get results which, within a specified period of time, must progress from the laboratory to the marketplace.

For all the information use variables, the standard deviation is higher than the mean,

which would lead to the conclusion that there is a considerable amount of dispersion due to the large spread of scores. Thus, the mean should be reviewed with caution due to the effect of outliers on the average score. The median may possibly be a better indicator of the nature of information use than the mean. The median, which is also a measure of central tendency, is the point below which half the scores fall. When used in conjunction with the mean and standard deviation, the median may provide the analyst with a better understanding of the variable.

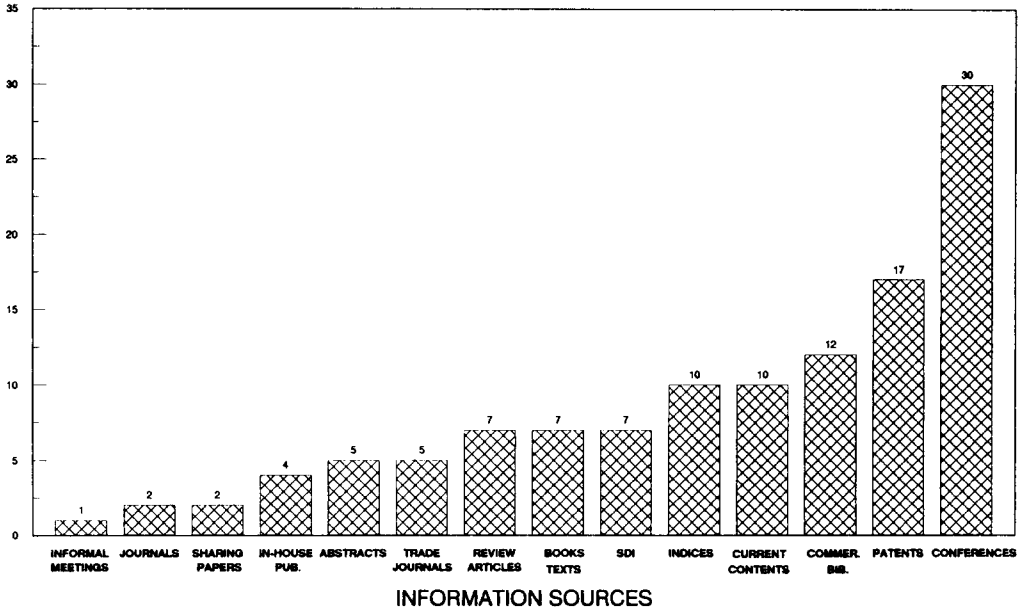
Figure 1 summarizes information use for each of the 14 information sources listed on the questionnaire. According to the median scores, informal meetings with colleagues, reading journals, and sharing papers are utilized most frequently by basic research scientists to keep abreast of new research developments. Review articles, books and texts, and SDI appear to have the same frequency of use—once every 7 days—while attending conferences has the highest median score of once every 30 days.

Multiple regression analysis was used to test the relationship among various conceptual areas believed to be related to productivity. The multivariate sequencing method for model building was based on a technique developed by O'Connor.¹¹ It was postulated that in addition to the information use variables, the background characteristics of the scientist, the environment where he or she is working, as well as the need to keep abreast of new research developments, will result in the selection and use of a combination of primary and secondary information sources. These conceptual areas may be considered as the foundation for knowledge production represented by the number of papers published by the scientist (figure 2). The regression model was successful in explaining 36% of the variance in productivity. The percentage of variance for which each predictor variable was able to account after overlap ranged from 1% (keeping abreast of new research developments) to 15% (interactive variable—overall benefit in utilizing a variety of information channels and company affiliation). Background characteristics—number of years employed by the research team—account for 5% of the variance; environmental characteristics—number of pro-

Figure 1

**Summary of Information Sources Used
by Basic Research Scientists**

INFO. LAST USED - NUMBER OF DAYS AGO FROM TODAY



ALL CALCULATIONS ARE BASED ON THE MEDIAN SCORE.

Figure 2

**Fundamental Criteria to be Analyzed
When Evaluating the Relationships Between
Current Awareness Use on Productivity**

BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS . . . + ENVIRONMENT + INFORMATION FUNCTION + SOURCE(S) CONSULTED RELATIONSHIP TO . . . PRODUCTIVITY

- * Percentage of time spent conducting basic research
- * Perception as to the benefit in utilizing information from various communication channels
- * Company affiliation
- * Number of years seniority at present institution
- * Current Awareness Function (Keeping abreast of new research developments)
- * Information last utilized (Information last utilized)
- * Effort last made to obtain primary information source
- * Length of time as member of present research team
- * Number of Publications

fessional employees reporting to the basic research scientist, overall benefit in using information sources, and company affiliation—account for 18% of the variance in number of papers published. The conceptual area, information function—keeping abreast of new research developments, was only able to account for 1% of the variability.

The four information sources found to be related to productivity were review of SDI printouts, reading books and texts, informal meetings with colleagues, and attending conferences. The total variance accounted for by the information sources was 12%. The other 10 information sources screened were not found to be statistically significant in explaining the variability in productivity when included in the regression equation.

Figure 3 illustrates the predicted second order curve achieved through data transformation of the variable SDI use. Based on the shape of the curve, subjects who use SDI frequently or who use it rarely or not at all appear to be very productive. There is also evidence to support the conclusion that productivity is higher for those who use SDI regularly than for those individuals

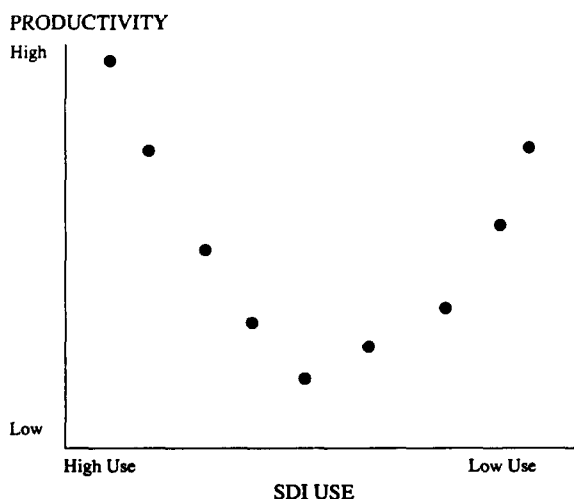
who claim to use SDI rarely or not at all. The number of days since SDI was reviewed was assigned a rank order number. The lowest score was assigned to those scientists who responded that the last time they reviewed an SDI printout was “today,” while researchers who indicated that they review SDI on a less frequent basis were assigned a *higher* ranked score. The very *highest* score was assigned to individuals who do not presently use SDI as a current awareness source. Based on the curvilinear relationship, the subjects who are predicted to have the lowest productivity are those using the service on a limited basis.

Discussion

In this study, the research question posed was the following: which productivity patterns are exhibited by scientists who make use of SDI compared to those colleagues who do not subscribe to or are infrequent users of the service? Based on the results obtained, there appears to be a relationship between increased use of SDI and productivity among basic research scientists.

It may be hypothesized after reviewing the

Figure 3 SDI Use and Productivity



Predicted Curve - 2nd Order (quadratic) equation

descriptive statistics and the shape of the predicted curve for the plot of SDI use versus productivity, that scientists who are most productive are likely to scan SDI printouts on a daily basis, while those who are not productive may refer to an SDI printout on average of once every few months. It seems likely that those individuals who use SDI on a daily basis probably have several SDI profiles running concurrently, which are received at different times during the month. This assumption is based on the fact that SDI printouts are usually generated once every two weeks to once a month, depending on the database being searched. Otherwise, frequent use may be attributed to the number of citations retrieved.

Depending on the number of citations, it may take the scientist several days to carefully review the printout before making a decision whether to make the effort to obtain a reprint of the entire paper. Because the service comes out on a regular basis, an individual who reviews SDI once every few months is not getting the maximum benefit from the service. The possibility of this pattern being an indicator that other sources are used to counteract this less than optimal use of SDI will be discussed, but it appears that scientists who do not use the service regularly as the information becomes available are not publishing as many papers as their colleagues. Although the number of research scientists who use SDI is high at 71%, the recency of use varies tremendously, ranging from the day of response, to 301 days ago. Based on the results, a mean of 31.1 with a median of 7 days was calculated.

Results of multiple regression analysis show that frequent use of SDI does appear to have a definite positive relationship to increasing productivity, even though scientists who do not use SDI at all also appear to be productive, but not to the same degree as those who use the service.

In order to understand how the use of SDI is related to productivity, the patterns of information used in conjunction with SDI need to be reviewed.¹² A combination of primary and secondary information sources have been found to be important in explaining the variability in SDI use. Information sources that show increased frequency of use when SDI use is high are

patents, abstracts, and commercially produced bibliographic information sources.¹³ For those individuals not using SDI, further investigations are needed to identify the information channels used for such a scientist to help support their research efforts. It is assumed that there are equal efforts made to inform and educate scientists on what information sources are available.

The fact that over 70% of the scientists in this study use SDI does provide evidence that at corporations investing in research, SDI is used by a majority of their research staff. The effort should be made to inform middle-level management (e.g., group leaders, section heads), as well as the entire research staff, of the benefits derived by using a variety of information sources to keep abreast of new research developments. For those individuals who are high users of various sources, the presentation of the findings from this study should reaffirm their commitment to an activity where there is a definite relationship in increased productivity.

For those who are infrequent users of information sources, or who are unaware of one or more services offered by the library, this is the opportunity for educating the individual on what is available. Based on patterns of information use, scientists who are infrequent users of SDI in many instances show similar patterns in their use of other published information sources.

Although evidence strongly suggests that scientists who are regular users of SDI were more productive than a majority of their colleagues, other factors were also important: background characteristics of the individual, work environment, and perceptions as to the benefit of using various information sources to keep current. There are scientists who are exceptions in that they are highly productive, but are infrequent users of information sources. In such cases, however, other factors keep them informed and contribute to their productivity, e.g., number of years on a particular research team. For those individuals who have been with the company for a long period of time, it is not likely that one could change their information-use habits at this point in their careers. These individuals probably get much of their information by attending conferences and meetings and through close contact with colleagues with very similar research interests, e.g.,

invisible college or social circles.^{14,15}

It was found that many scientists directly benefit from information services available from the library, especially individuals who recently joined companies that had orientation sessions on the library's current awareness programs. Such programs are an appropriate forum to inform scientists on the benefits of SDI. As an individual's research changes, or the topic under review broadens or takes on a new direction, the information professional must be made aware of the change in order to make the necessary modifications to the user's profile. Unfortunately, in a majority of instances the scientist must take the initiative by making a request that the SDI profile be updated.

It is the author's belief, based on interviews conducted with scientists during the pretest phase of this study, that when an SDI service begins retrieving irrelevant information, the scientist usually requests the service be curtailed, or he or she simply stops reviewing the printouts. To help resolve this major problem, there needs to be an effort by the staff of the information center to keep track of SDI profile updating. Also, there should be regular follow-up with all patrons who have recently obtained new SDI profiles to insure that the information they receive is meeting their research needs. Records should also be kept on requests for reprints of full papers based on the SDI printout.

Afterwards, at six-month intervals, records of the number of requests for reprints should be reviewed to note patterns of use. A slackening off of reprint requests may signal that the profile is no longer meeting the needs of the scientist. Finally, once a year the information professional should take the initiative by arranging a meeting with the scientist who subscribes to an SDI service to discuss how successful the scientist's profile is at capturing relevant citations. An honest dialogue may lead to the suggestion to modify the user profile, try a different online database, and/or supplement the present service with another current awareness source. This will, it is hoped, lead to a more effective utilization of information sources by the scientist as well as improve the level of services provided by the library.

Future Trends in SDI Utilization

The use of SDI in the corporate research environment will change dramatically during the 1990s. The driving force will focus on new developments in information technology, which will alter the way current awareness information is provided. During the past few years, simple-to-use front end software packages have enjoyed widespread popularity. Library staff can now perform multiple searches on downloaded files without the associated high online charges.

Because the simplicity of use, and more importantly, the minimal cost involved, the end user will take on an increasingly important role in developing his or her own SDI profile. The librarian will assist in creating the user profile by suggesting keywords and the appropriate bibliographic files to be downloaded. The user will be responsible for downloading new information on a regular basis, running his or her user profile against the bibliographic files, examining the citations, and requesting full-text copies on items of particular interest. The advantage of this approach is the scientist is directly involved in the search and retrieval process. The patron also has the responsibility for making the necessary modifications to the user profile in order to increase recall or precision.

By the end of the decade, online bibliographic sources will be replaced by optical disk technology. CD-ROM promises to be the mass storage medium of choice. As the cost of creating information on an optical disk decreases, new applications will be tested. Weekly updates to bibliographic files on CD-ROM that are matched against a user profile, will be a method of providing SDI services. What may take longer, but will enhance the service, is having the full-text paper also available on the same or accompanying CD-ROM. Thus, one of the major drawbacks with SDI, expediting document delivery, will be eliminated. The scientist can run his or her profile, review citations, select references of interest, and then retrieve the full text in a matter of minutes.

In conclusion, SDI along with other current awareness services will continue to be used by scientists in a corporate research environment. However, librarians must make the deliberate

effort to educate research personnel on the benefits of SDI, or the use of this service will not improve. Other current awareness services are directly marketed by vendors to the scientist, SDI is usually not. The librarian's task of informing patrons on available information sources is of utmost importance. It would be advantageous for the librarian to be the first to introduce research personnel to advancements in information retrieval and document delivery rather than the MIS department.

In the future, requests for current awareness information will require the intervention of the

librarian, to advise on the appropriate bibliographic files, assist with the development of the user profile, and suggest other primary and secondary information sources. Similar to the way Luhn tested the feasibility of a mechanized SDI service in the late '50s, we are now about to take another important step in the field of scientific communication. We are entering an era where current awareness information will be managed by emerging technologies that will change the way information is handled, and will open the door to new and promising opportunities for future growth in the 1990s. ■

Acknowledgements

The author would like to thank the following members of his dissertation committee at Rutgers University whose efforts contributed to the success of this research investigation: Dr. James D. Anderson, Chairman, Dr. Daniel O. O'Connor, Dr. Pamela Spence Richards, and Dr. Michael E.D. Koenig, Dean, Graduate School of Library and Information Science at Rosary College, and formerly on the faculty at Columbia University.

Notes

- 1 Packer, K.H. and D. Soergel. "The Importance of SDI for Current Awareness in Fields with Severe Scatter of Information," *Journal of the American Society For Information Science*. 30 (3): 125-135. 1979.
- 2 Bowman, C.M. and M.T. Brown. "The Development, Cost, and Impact of a Current Awareness Service in an Industrial Organization," *Journal of Chemical Documentation*. 11(2): 72-75. 1971.
- 3 Horowitz, R.S., Latinwo, L. and J.M. Weiner. "Micro Techniques in the Development of SDIs." Presented at the 52nd Annual Meeting of the American Society for Information Science, October 29-November 2, 1989.
- 4 Dedert, P.L. "Keeping Current in Chemistry: Options and Advances in SDI Capabilities." Presented at the 4th SLA-ACS-ASIS Tri-Society Symposium, June 11, 1990.
- 5 Menzel, H. *The Flow of Information Among Scientists: Problems, Opportunities, and Research Questions*. New York: Columbia University, Bureau of Applied Social Research. 1958.
- 6 Rosenbloom, R.S. and F.W. Wolek. *Technology and Information Transfer: A Survey of Practice in Industrial Organizations*. Boston, MA: Division of Research, Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard University. 1970.
- 7 Narin, F. *Evaluative Bibliometrics: The Use of Publication and Citation Analysis in the Evaluation of Scientific Activity*. Cherry Hill, NJ: Computer Horizons. 1976.
- 8 Allen, T.J. *Managing the Flow of Technology: Technology Transfer and the Dissemination of Technological Information Within the R&D Organization*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press. 1984.
- 9 *Current Contents Address Directory: Science & Technology*, Philadelphia, PA: Institute for Scientific Information. 1984.
- 10 *Current Contents Address Directory: Science & Technology*. Philadelphia, PA: Institute for Scientific Information. 1985.
- 11 O'Connor, D.O. "The Interactive Influences of Person and Situation Characteristics on Expectations and Their Cumulative Effects on Relevance Judgments and File Preference Choices by Undergraduates Searching Alphabetical and Classed Subject Catalogs." Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Syracuse University: 1978.

- 12 Mondschein, L.G. "R&D Productivity: Relationship to Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) in the Corporate Environment." Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Rutgers University: 1988.
- 13 Mondschein, L.G. "Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI): Relationship to Productivity in the Corporate R&D Environment," *Journal of Documentation*. 46 (2): 137-145. 1990.
- 14 Price, D.J. de Solla. *Little Science, Big Science*, New York: Columbia University Press. 1963.
- 15 Crane, D. "Social Structure in a Group of Scientists: A Test of the Invisible College Hypothesis." *American Sociological Review*. 34 (3): 335-352. 1969.

Appendix

Name:

1. Date questionnaire completed _____

2. Date hired at present institution (month) _____ (year) _____

3. Highest degree attained _____

Discipline _____

4. Do you conduct basic research? _____ Yes _____ No

IF YES....



What percentage of your time is spent during a normal work week conducting basic research? _____

5. How many scientific (professional) employees do you directly supervise? _____

6. How long have you been a member of your present research team? _____

7. Approximately how many hours per week do you spend doing the following:

ACTIVITY

HOURS PER WEEK

Conducting research _____

Administrative tasks _____

Keeping abreast of new research developments _____

Attending conferences _____

Meetings with colleagues _____

8. Please check the appropriate column indicating the benefit to you in utilizing the following means of obtaining information.

Scale

<u>ACTIVITY</u>	<u>NO</u> <u>BENEFIT</u>	<u>SLIGHT</u> <u>BENEFIT</u>	<u>BENEFICIAL</u>	<u>HIGHLY</u> <u>BENEFICIAL</u>	<u>DOES</u> <u>NOT APPLY</u>
Sharing of papers and journals with colleagues	___	___	___	___	___
Reviewing a personalized computer generated listing of citations to recent publications in ones's research field	___	___	___	___	___
Browsing journals	___	___	___	___	___
Reviewing in-house publications	___	___	___	___	___
Reading review articles	___	___	___	___	___
Browsing reference books and texts	___	___	___	___	___
Scanning trade publications	___	___	___	___	___
Reviewing a commercially produced bibliography on a specific topic	___	___	___	___	___
Reviewing <u>Current Contents</u>	___	___	___	___	___
Reviewing patents	___	___	___	___	___
Attending conferences	___	___	___	___	___
Informal meetings with colleagues	___	___	___	___	___
Scanning indexes	___	___	___	___	___
Reviewing abstracts	___	___	___	___	___

9. For each of the following means of obtaining information please indicate when was the last time it was used (number of days ago from today). For methods of obtaining information that you do not presently use, or are unaware of, please write on the line "N/A".

<u>ACTIVITY</u>	<u>NUMBER OF DAYS AGO FROM TODAY</u>
Reviewing a personalized computer generated listing of citations to recent publications in one's research field	_____
Reviewing in-house publications and reports	_____
Reviewing a commercially produced bibliography covering a specific research topic	_____
Reviewing <u>Current Contents</u>	_____
The sharing of papers and journals with fellow colleagues	_____
Browsing journals	_____
Reading review articles	_____
Browsing reference books and texts	_____
Reviewing abstracts	_____
Scanning indexes	_____
Reviewing patents	_____
Scanning Trade Publications	_____
Attending conferences	_____
Informal meetings with colleagues	_____

10. For each activity listed below, when was the effort last made to try to obtain a reprint of: 1) the paper cited; or 2) a related manuscript (number of days ago from today). For methods of obtaining information that you do not presently use, or are unaware of, please write on the line "N/A".

<u>ACTIVITY</u>	<u>NUMBER OF DAYS AGO FROM TODAY</u>
Reviewing a personalized computer generated listing of citations to recent publications in one's research field	_____
Reviewing in-house publications and reports	_____
Reviewing a commercially produced bibliography covering a specific research topic	_____
Reviewing <u>Current Contents</u>	_____
The sharing of papers and journals with fellow colleagues	_____
Browsing journals	_____
Reading review articles	_____
Browsing reference books and texts	_____
Reviewing abstracts	_____
Scanning indexes	_____
Reviewing patents	_____
Scanning Trade Publications	_____
Attending conferences	_____
Informal meetings with colleagues	_____

11. Please provide in the spaces below the number of publications you have written per year since 1982 as an author or coauthor (this includes books, chapters in books, conference proceedings, technical reports, review articles, and abstracts). Please do not leave any spaces blank.

NUMBER OF PUBLICATIONS

1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____



Dr. Lawrence G. Mondschein is Manager of Chemical Information and Control at Johnson & Johnson World Headquarters in New Brunswick, NJ. The study described is based on his doctoral research done while a student at Rutgers University and employed by Janssen Research Foundation, Inc., Piscataway, NJ.

A Management Survey as the Critical Imperative for a New Special Library

by *Marion Paris*

■ It is a given that the support of higher management is necessary for the adequate financing, staffing, and ultimately the survival, of the corporate special library. What became clear in the course of a library centralization effort at a large telecommunications company is that the support of middle management is also critical, especially when the library is in a formative stage. This paper describes a situation in which certain middle managers balked at giving up their library collections until a survey confirmed sufficient backing for centralized library services.

At a time when discussions of CD-ROM databases and other high-technology tools and applications appear frequently in the pages of *Special Libraries*, it is easy to overlook the fact that many so-called knowledge workers neither have access to, nor are even aware of, basic reference materials and hard-copy indexes. When many special libraries have become "information centers" and librarians aspire to such titles as "information manager," "knowledge counselor," or "information czar," it is just as easy to overlook the fact that today, on the organization charts of many well-known publicly-held corporations, there exists neither a title nor a function providing the services resembling those furnished by a special librarian, traditional or otherwise.

To use Spaulding's analogy, many white-collar professionals are still unable to comprehend the value of a piece of yarn, much less its power, after it has been gathered up and wound upon a spindle.¹ Similarly, as White has asserted, the would-be users of special libraries barely know what it is that they do not know.²

Some organizations are in transition, however. Whereas their managers have not yet created facilities and positions for libraries, they have recognized the need for them. The organization in question, a large telecommunications company located in the southeastern United States, did not have a library until a year ago.

Although higher management was unable to quantify what the absence of a library had cost the company in dollar amounts, executives were aware that information transfer was becoming a financial liability. They anticipated that some of the cost—expenditures for time lost while searching for information, duplicating materials, and uneconomical use of online services by untrained personnel, for example—could be contained by establishing a library.

The Company

Founded in 1984 at the time of the AT&T divestiture, the company employs approximately 2,000 people providing technical assistance to regional operating units in a nine-state area. Rich in staff, the organization conducted business from a number of sites in and around the downtown sector of a city whose population approaches 300,000 people. In late 1987 plans were well underway for a move to new suburban quarters. Nearing completion, the new facility would make it possible for almost all of the employees to work for the first time in the same complex. Centralization was likely to provide an opportunity for improved decision-making of all kinds. Reorganization and consolidation of a number of disparate activities, including information provision, was slated to occur.

Management had acknowledged that its pro-

professional and technical staff depend heavily upon the printed word; documentation and information are vital to the support the company provides its regional operating units, ultimately determining the nature, quality, and variety of telecommunications service delivered to consumers in the Southeast.

Management's plan for a centralized information function was an idea that has a solid foundation in the literature of organizational design. Galbraith's Information Processing Model has been widely employed since the late 1960s. Coordinating, goal-setting, and standardization of procedures, Galbraith has written, are necessary activities in which complex organizations should engage. Complex organizations are extremely susceptible to information overload caused by conditions of uncertainty; those organizations simply cannot process all of the information required at the appropriate levels of decision-making. Galbraith states:

"The volume of information processing can overwhelm an organization... The organization must adopt a strategy to either reduce the information necessary to coordinate its activities or increase its capacity to process information."³

One means of increasing the capacity to process information is the investment in vertical information systems which aid in the collection and direction of information to those who require it. Although Galbraith does not identify library service as a vertical information system, it is a natural extension of the model and may be regarded in such a manner.

The Paradigm vs. the Real World

Students enrolled in the typical special libraries course learn when an organization is ready for a library. Ahrensfeld and Christianson's indicators have become an important paradigm in the education of special librarians and corporate managers. Those include one or more of the following conditions:

- Funds being used to buy multiple copies, properly centralized and controlled, would

better serve the needs of all;

- Extensive and expensive collections of books, magazines, reports, services, and other materials are scattered around the offices;
- Despite the accumulation of publications, the needed ones cannot be found;
- Each day the mail brings more free information, notices of publications, etc., and no one can take the time to screen them for their potential value or determine which are best suited to the needs of the organization;
- Managers and employees are aware that they are not doing the reading necessary to keep up with developments in their fields;
- Employees are spending a good deal of time trying to track down information, thus diminishing the time they have to spend applying the information—if they find it—to their work;
- An important decision must be delayed because of lack of correct information...;
- Management begins asking itself if some of the research being undertaken by its personnel might have already been done elsewhere...;
- The organization is unable to take advantage of prior internal research...⁴

At the company in question, more than a dozen small departmental book collections (the exact number has never been determined), all of which were located within one square mile of one another—several on different floors of the same high-rise buildings—had spontaneously evolved. Only two of the libraries were staffed; one by a college graduate without library experience and the other by a school media specialist who had been retained on a part-time, temporary basis to organize a collection used by one of the many marketing groups. Several of the libraries amounted to what formerly had been closets,

housing haphazardly arranged but extremely expensive materials. Untrained end-users were buying online searching time in record amounts, unaware of the benefits a professional searcher could realize by harnessing a potentially powerful force for them.

The collections duplicated one another to an extraordinary degree, a situation which could be explained both by the extensive decentralization of personnel into self-contained groups headed by strong middle managers, and in the absence of any control, a desire on the part of some groups to carefully guard and protect their own specialized materials. Such duplication was both costly and wasteful. The collections were ill-maintained, and some of the materials had long been superseded by newer editions. Moreover, the libraries were under-utilized; it was later determined that few employees were aware the libraries existed.

Despite the support of top management for more than a year, the establishment of the centralized library was an economic decision long before it became a politically popular one. Whereas special libraries often develop in "bottom-up" fashion as consolidations of related departments, (the amalgamation of such functions as research, records, archives, and book collections is not uncommon, for example) this library began with a suggestion from the top. Yet management fiat alone does not create a corporate library.

White and Matarazzo have written persuasively about the effects of political processes on the livelihood of special libraries; the former in terms of competition for scarce resources and the latter in terms of special libraries' very survival in straitened circumstances.^{5, 6} Matarazzo's notion of "prime movers," managers who understand the need for a library and who will support it by word and by deed, has entered the canon of special library management.⁷ Kiechel, writing in a 1988 *Fortune* piece on the pitfalls of business innovation, echoes Matarazzo.

"Top management should help (those charged with a new project) find support anywhere they can in the organization. A good sponsor high up may be crucial: He

(sic) can locate resources, run political interference..."⁸

Political Interference

A consultant was engaged to determine appropriate goals and objectives for the library, establish initial programs and services, work with in-house space planners, and advise on the hiring of a qualified librarian and at least two support staff members. One of the consultant's first tasks as the eyes and ears of top management was to conduct face-to-face interviews with middle managers. Topics discussed included the status of the managers' existing book collections—organized or otherwise; present and future information needs of professional and technical staff, information-gathering practices currently engaged in, if any, and the managers' views concerning centralized library services.

A 1989 *Wall Street Journal* article cited the high degree of "intrapreneurship" flourishing within the divested AT&T companies, a phenomenon which may help at least partially to explain what then transpired.⁹ Some of the middle managers, reluctant to see "their" books and periodicals removed elsewhere, regardless of how out-of-date or poorly organized those materials were, vigorously opposed library centralization. It is possible that such opposition to centralization reflects an intra-organizational competitive spirit within the "Baby Bells." It seemed for a time that the centralization plan would be terminated. An all-too-familiar turf battle might have derailed it permanently.

The next step took the form of a paper-and-pencil survey, designed to evaluate how much grass-roots support actually existed for the plan of centralization. After it had been tested on a small pilot group, the instrument was distributed to a target population of 300 middle managers randomly selected from the employee database and it was accompanied by a cover letter signed by an administrative manager. Because the questionnaire has become the property of the client corporation, it is not included here.

One hundred forty-four questionnaires were returned for a response rate of 48 percent. Seventy-three or 51 percent of the respondents

identified themselves as library users, and 71 or 49 percent labeled themselves as non-users. Because of reporting deadlines and limited availability of the data obtained, which also became the property of the client, the consultant was able to perform only a rudimentary analysis of the results of the survey. Questions about such a comparatively low response rate beg to be asked. Did the low profile of library service in the company, in addition to minimal or non-existent expectations, contribute to the fact that only 48 percent of those managers surveyed responded?

Respondent Support

Of the 73 respondents who had used a library or libraries (in the clear majority of cases most had used only one), approximately one-third reported that they had become aware of the existence of the libraries through a co-worker; another third had discovered the libraries by means of library promotional material which had originated from a sister company 250 miles away. Only 19 of those who claimed to be library users indicated that a library had ever had a significant impact on how they perform their jobs. Users overwhelmingly favored centralization, however, and their comments provided rich insight into a widespread need for improved library programs and services.¹⁰

Lack of awareness of the company's book collections would appear to have been the primary reason why 45 of the 71 non-users had not become users. In fact, a number of those respondents admitted that the questionnaire had introduced them to the existence of the libraries for the very first time. Fifty-nine percent of the non-users also agreed that the libraries should be centralized. Their comments included speculation that many more people would use the libraries if they were staffed, well-organized, and conveniently located. Many non-users failed to respond to the open-ended question about centralization, perhaps because of a lack of interest or belief in the value of library service.¹¹

Respondents' comments, a sampling of which

appears below, provided the most compelling support for a centralized library.

USER: "I think a well-stocked library is important to employee professional and personal development."

USER: "I think the company should have a first-class corporate library that is managed and operated in a first-class, professional manner."

USER: "In the case of our library, there has never been a person designated to maintain the files. This has led to misplaced documents and disorder."

USER: "[a marketing library] is not kept current, and you can't find what you want."

USER: "There are probably many departmental reports that could be of use to various people in other departments"

USER: "It would be nice to go to once location for all materials."

NON-USER: "Where are these libraries? Where can I get more information? Will they be available in the new building?"

NON-USER: "Why not have an online library accessible by the terminal on my desk?"

NON-USER: "Consolidating would be more efficient and cost-effective."

NON-USER: "Only found out [about the libraries] from this survey. Centralize? Yes!!!

NON-USER: (Is there a library in the data center?) Still don't know where the libraries are or what they have."

finally, from another non-user, "Now that I know about the libraries, I'll check them out and use them."¹²

Conclusion

Barriers to centralization fell quickly. In early 1988, management made a final, official decision to centralize library services in the new suburban complex. A highly qualified librarian now attempts to answer the next question once posed by John Kok in a memorable *Special Libraries* piece by the same title: "Now that I'm in charge, what do I do?"¹³

References

- 1 Spaulding, Frank H. "The Value of the Information Professional." In *President's Task Force on the Value of the Information Professional, Final Report*. 78th Annual Conference of the Special Libraries Association, Anaheim, CA: June 10, 1987. p. 2
- 2 White, Herbert S. "The Funding of Corporate Libraries," *Special Libraries* 78 (3): 156 (Summer 1987).
- 3 Galbraith, Jay. *Designing Complex Organizations*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1973. pp.14-15.
- 4 Ahrensfield, Janet L., Christianson, Elin B., and David E. King. *Special Libraries; A Guide for Management*, 2nd ed. revised. Washington, DC: Special Libraries Association, 1986. pp. 5-6.
- 5 White, Herbert S. "The Funding of Corporate Libraries." *Special Libraries* 78 (3): 155-161 (Summer 1987).
- 6 Matarazzo, James M. *Closing the Corporate Library: Case Studies on the Decision-Making Process*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1981. p. 133.
- 7 Matarazzo, p.133.
- 8 Kiechel, Walter III. "The Politics of Innovation," *Fortune* 117 (8): 132 (April 11, 1988).
- 9 Lopez, Julie A. "For the New Baby Bells, New Business Ventures Beget a Culture Clash," *The Wall Street Journal* 213 (51): 1 (March 15, 1989).
- 10 Paris, Marion. *Typescript* November 1987. pp. 4-5.
- 11 Paris, p.6.
- 12 Paris, pp.12-15
- 13 Kok, John. "Now That I'm In Charge, What Do I Do?" *Special Libraries* 71 (2): 523-528 (December 1980).

Marion Paris is Assistant Professor at the School of Library and Information Studies, University of Alabama in Tuscaloosa, AL.

Environmental Scanning and the Information Manager

by *James Newsome and
Claire McInerney*

■ Environmental scanning is a key trend analysis tool to help organizations plan and respond to external forces in times of rapid change. The process involves a scanning team monitoring the environment to identify hazards and opportunities that might impact an organization. The staff of a special library can play an important role in the process since the library is a natural gathering place for new information. Environmental scanning is a method to expand the librarian's service by becoming active in a lively process that can assist strategic planners, product developers, and policy analysts.

The past 20 years have seen accelerating rates of change, in both the internal and external environments within which organizations operate. But increasingly, forces in the outside world have a greater impact on the future of an organization than internal issues. An idea or strategy which seems sound today may not work tomorrow. Consequently, the traditional status quo management methods for running a successful business or agency frequently fail to produce positive results, as they once did. An organization exists within an environment where surprises are constantly increasing and the need for strategic planning becomes imperative. A key tool that can help an organization survive rapid change is environmental scanning (also known as issues scanning or issues management), a process now being carried out at a large number of corporations, many governmental agencies, and nonprofit organizations. The library or information center in an organization, as the gathering place for information, is the logical location for an environmental scanning program. The information manager should be a part of the scanning team.

What is Environmental Scanning?

Environmental scanning has been defined as a "methodology for coping with external social, economic, and technological issues that may be

difficult to observe or predict but that cannot be ignored and will not go away."¹ Another scanner has described the process as "an early warning system that assembles and analyzes information concerning external forces, events, and relationships and their impact on the present and future strategies of an organization."² In simple terms, environmental scanning is a way of identifying hazards or opportunities in the outside world that may impact the organization.

The most common technique used by scanners is systematic watching for emerging issues or trends in publications, at conferences, from colleagues, competitors or other sources. Scanning also involves setting up a system to chart and analyze their possible impacts.

History

Environmental scanning emerged in many places at once in the late 1960s and early 1970s. Insurance companies were among the first to embrace scanning. In the 1960s insurance companies expected that with increasing numbers of baby boomers marrying—one time in life when whole life insurance is traditionally purchased—an industry-wide increase in sales could be expected. This was the way things had always worked. When the opposite happened and sales actually decreased, the industry suffered greatly. What the insurance industry had failed to predict

was that as families increasingly became two-income rather than one-income units, the need to protect a spouse against the other earner's income loss at death was not seen as essential. A new pattern had emerged. Thus, less whole-life insurance was purchased. The troubled industry decided not to be caught off guard again and insurers established environmental scanning as a major planning tool. Others, such as General Electric, Sears, and Motorola developed scanning departments or committees at the same time. Nonprofits followed, and there is now a large literature on the intricacies and varieties of ways to scan.³

The Environmental Scanning Model

The environmental scanning model contains nine components: 1) selecting the people to be the scanning team; 2) selecting the resources to regularly scan; 3) choosing the criteria by which to scan; 4) scanning the selected resources while staying open to other information sources; 5) identifying signals that forecast potential new issues; 6) selecting the *key* events, issues, and trends discovered; 7) monitoring and analyzing the events, issues, and trends for further developments; 8) disseminating the information scanned and analyzed; and 9) deciding upon the appropriate organizational responses (often outside the parameters of the scanning group).

Selecting the Scanning Team

Usually, a group or committee forms a scanning team which divides up information resources with each member responsible for watching a certain number of magazines, newspapers, and other information sources. The optimum size for a committee has been estimated at roughly 8–10 people, although conditions may vary, and there is no definite/official rule.⁴ The scanning committee should contain members from throughout an organization who are comfortable with reading and discussion and who can see beyond their own jobs. It is imperative that the committee be supported by top-level management who will give the committee time to spot trends, and who will act on committee findings. A lead scanner/coordinator should

be appointed. The scanner/coordinator is essential to the success of scanning, and should have a curious and active mind.

John Stoffels emphasizes divergence as the most appropriate style of thinking for scanners, where thought *broadens* from a point of focus instead of *narrowing* to a point of focus. As environmental scanners, she says, "we start from a known position and use facts and data to develop questions, not answers, and problems, not solutions; we are charged to think divergently."⁵ In other words, scanners are not trying to solve crises, but are trying to anticipate them. The scanning group should meet regularly to discuss members' findings, and should include people able to work with uncertainties, and those who enjoy asking the question "what if."

Selecting the Resources to Scan

To be successful, a scanning program needs to use a variety of printed materials. Events and trends tend to first appear in diverse places. Most groups select several national newspapers like the *New York Times*, the *Washington Post*, the *Wall Street Journal*, or *USA Today*. Magazines that explore the future, like the *Futurist*, are extremely useful, as are journals that review the alternative press. Two examples, *The Utne Reader* and *The Whole Earth Review*, are often scanned for their leading edge trend-spotting. Several scanners recommend the cartoons in the *New Yorker* which often highlight social changes at an early stage.⁶ Magazines from the area of concentration of the organization should be included. If, for example, the organization is a transportation company, then transportation news publications should be scanned. But the first sign of a change that will impact transportation may appear in an *American Demographics* article about suburban homebuying patterns, or an article in *Technology Review* about computerized grocery shopping from home. Also, select a few "wild-card" type publications like *Vital Speeches* or *Seventeen*. Remember, the wider the variety of resources scanned, the broader the possibilities for spotting trends. Not all of the publications will necessarily need to be purchased by the organization. Home subscriptions and public library

collections can often be utilized. Of course, an issue might be spotted by a committee member in an ad seen while on vacation in Europe, or be overheard on an airplane. But there should be regularly scanned resources. With experience, the team will be able to discover the appropriate number of resources it can handle.

Choosing the Criteria by Which to Scan

There are three basic levels of scanning. The lowest level is the passive scanning that we all do in order to keep abreast of what is happening in the world. If we read in the morning's paper that a new cure for baldness has been discovered and it is cheap and safe, and we are bald, we may begin planning for a change in our life. Information from this type of scanning is haphazard.

At a second level we begin scanning the external environment actively. A committee sets up broad categories to help sort out the glut of information discovered. One scanning model divides the external environment into the "Political/Governmental," "Social," "Economic," and "Technological."⁷ When we find a new issue or trend we place it in the appropriate subset. In this way the committee soon has a set of economic issues, events, and trends to analyze.

At the third level, a particular issue is scanned in a directed way. Members of the team are asked to keep a lookout for anything they can find on that trend, or new countervailing ideas. A data-base search may be carried out and various current awareness (SDI) operations put into effect. Over time, a scanning group will usually be doing some scanning at all three levels. The key is to meet regularly, structure efforts, and develop a focus to the scanning.

Each committee will develop its own areas to watch with particular attention. A toy company will be likely to scan Saturday morning cartoons and best-selling books on parenting to spot emerging issues, while a state department of natural resources will not.

Scanning the Resources

The mechanics of scanning publications is relatively simple. Nobody has the time or the energy to read all of the articles in assigned

journals. A good beginning is to quickly scan tables of contents, abstracts, headlines, captions, and advertisements. When something seems potentially relevant, it should be looked at more closely. There is danger in getting engrossed in the reading of every interesting article found; consequently, over time, not enough ground will be covered and burn-out may occur.

Selecting the Key Events, Issues, and Trends

What are the relevant issues and trends we're seeking? Generally, scanners look for events that are early warning signals of changes to come, or for trends that are just beginning (or that the scanners perceive may be about to begin). They are particularly interested in emerging issues whose impact upon their organization can be influenced in a positive direction by early detection. It is best for committee members to be risk-takers and search for possibilities rather than probabilities. If, for example, a trend has only a slight chance of developing, but if by its happening the impact on the organization will be profound, it becomes essential to report the signals that the trend may occur.

Scanning seeks external changes and new patterns: the interesting future that is not certain or obvious but for which it is possible to plan options. Ann Pflaum, a leading scanner, states that, "events have a predictable pattern that allows a trained observer to identify issues early in a cycle. The issue cycle begins with isolated events, proceeds to a convergence of opinion... then the issue begins to subside."⁸

Environmental scanning seeks to find the issues early in the cycle. For example, a large corporation may move its headquarters from a city center to a suburban area. This may be an early signal that a trend towards white-collar commuting to work in the suburbs will occur. If this happens, traffic flow will change drastically; people may commute suburb to suburb rather than from suburb to center city. Mass-transit planning may currently be based on getting large numbers of people to the center-city. Scanning may find an early signal that the actual commuting pattern in five years may not be at all what planners have assumed.

In the past, managers have reasoned that change in a system occurs gradually and incrementally. Now it is understood that small events or breakthroughs can cause enormous changes, and that “little trends may or may not be the beginning of a new paradigm.”⁹ Proposition 13, which radically changed the tax policies in California, started with one person! Scanners spot a signal and monitor it to establish a track record for what is happening, and then warn the organization to develop contingencies (or sometimes help the trend along).

Because the life cycle of a trend often means that its impact will not be felt for several years, the scanning committee must be freed from the pressure of *immediate* practicality. It takes four or five years for a scanning committee to reach the point of maturity and cost effectiveness, although many trends will be spotted early in the scanning committee’s career. Practical visioning will come with time and experience. To be successful, scanning must focus on long-term processes.

One group of experts offers a checklist of questions to ask when spotting an interesting event or issue: Is the issue new? Does it have an effect? Can it be influenced? Is it timely? How important is it?¹⁰ They also remind inexperienced scanners to search for new twists to old arguments, different applications of old technologies, new kinds of organizations, and innovative cartoons.¹¹

Getting Ready to Scan

Once the scanning group is selected, systematically preparing the team for their issues scanning task can pay off by developing a cohesive group as well as promoting individual confidence. During a preparatory workshop an experienced practitioner can serve as a motivational speaker to get the team going, and he or she can also present the nitty gritty techniques of environmental scanning. It is helpful for the newcomers to hear about sources used for identifying trends, pitfalls to avoid in the process, and how to make sense of trend analysis.

The scanning prep workshop can also include practice using three developmental tools to help the scanner identify trends and analyze issues:

brainstorming, using an implications wheel, and stakeholder identification.

Brainstorming is a commonly-used term but a seldom-used process. Used properly and frequently, brainstorming can help release creative thinking, and it can establish an open environment where individuals feel free to make unusual connections. Since divergent thinking is necessary for scanning, fluency in brainstorming is an excellent introduction. Brainstorming can be completed within 15 or 20 minutes. It is a good idea for everyone to briefly review Alex Osborn’s rules for brainstorming:

- Defer judgment;
- Try for quantity and fluency of ideas;
- Be open to wild connections and crazy ideas;
- Combine thoughts, build on others’ comments, and don’t be afraid to piggy-back on another’s suggestion; and
- Be comfortable with silence. The best idea often comes immediately after a brief lull in the discussion.¹²

Fresh topics for the brainstorming exercise can be identified in a number of ways, but those who teach scanning suggest using a week’s worth of the *New York Times*, the *Wall Street Journal*, and the local metropolitan daily for a practice scanning exercise. Team members can scan the headlines, leads, pictures, and especially interesting articles to determine several emerging trends. Through brainstorming, and the subsequent discussion, the group identifies one issue to discuss.¹³

The issue becomes a central focus point in an implications wheel where the group responds to the question “What are the implications of (a proposed action relating to the issue at hand)?” By listing the implications of a proposed action as spokes emanating from a central hub, participants can visualize the many possible impacts the action or trend can have on an organization and its personnel. Each implication (whether negative or positive) can have a subgroup of

implications all its own, and by the time the group explores the many implications inherent in a situation, there is a rich source of material for developing possible scenarios. Scenario development is a key method of capturing scanned information for planning.

Stakeholder identification is a very appropriate follow-up to the implication wheel exercise and provides for a humane conclusion to the pre-scanning workshop. Using large sheets of paper or a chalkboard, the scanning group leader writes down the names of groups or individuals who have a direct or indirect stake in a particular action. Most scanning teams discover that this exercise opens their eyes to the human aspect of every scenario, showing how the least obvious groups may become major players as a company or organization plans to change its course of action.

Monitoring and Analyzing Issues

After a good warm-up of brainstorming and other exercises in the prep workshop, the scanning team should be oriented and ready to tackle environmental scanning. Each team member is responsible for submitting findings—usually newspaper and periodical articles, but reports, brochures, even advertising, cartoons, and other sources should be encouraged. Political cartoonists, for example, have shown dramatic glimpses of a United Europe as the European Economic Community approaches 1992, and these cartoons could serve to alert any organization with international connections that 1992 will present new challenges that warrant planning.

Most scanning teams should decide on the general topics which will become their major scanning priorities. For example, almost all organizations will be concerned with changing demographics, but a pharmaceutical firm may be particularly interested in health and environmental issues; the banking industry will have keen interest in data privacy laws being enacted throughout the country, while retailers will be in touch with lifestyle changes that might reflect a need for new goods or a potential change in fashion. It is important, however, for the scanning group to avoid becoming too narrow in its

focus, as change in the environment can often affect a company or a firm in subtle ways.

The paradigm of the scanner as journalist rather than scanner as researcher is one that can help the team understand their role. Just as a journalist is always scouting the “beat” to find news, a scanner works imaginatively to pick up signals of a change in attitude or direction. A certain signal may mean little and might be dropped after a brief discussion, or it may be the first of many similar cues that indicate a trend. For example, a school district newsletter reports that 65% of the 16- to 18-year-old students in the district work for up to 20 hours per week. That report combined with a news magazine article about the shopping habits of teens with discretionary income leads a financial institution to offer special credit cards to high school students. Educators read the same information and decide to monitor the effect working has on learning; research efforts are developed for this purpose.

Making Sense of the Scanning Effort

When it comes to organizing the items submitted by the team members and gathering them into common categories, the issues coordinator or scanning leader plays an important role. The leader attaches a cover sheet to the articles or other materials in each like category. The cover sheet lists the bibliographic information for each item and includes a paragraph that ties the concepts expressed in all of the articles together. The categories (four or five is plenty) form the agenda for the next meeting.¹⁴

The scanning meeting should allow for free flowing discussion with the issues coordinator again being a key player. The coordinator presents the topics for discussion, keeps the content analysis of scanned material going, occasionally summarizes the discussion, and takes notes for future analysis. The coordinator or facilitator performs as a sense-maker and a motivator in the process, but he or she always stays in the background so that the voice of the scanning group can be heard.

It is the scanner’s responsibility to read the packets in advance so that some time for reflection will allow the discussion to be intelligent and informed. The scanning team must

concentrate on the issues themselves, leaving power and turf considerations behind. They must decide in the limited time available which emerging issues will have important organizational implications. The major portion of the meeting should be devoted to deciding on the possibility and probability of the trends discussed having an impact on the organization. Some time should be devoted to prioritizing and scenario development. Often a simple implication wheel can be used with responses to the most pressing issue as a focal point. The group identifies the negative implications with a minus sign, the positive with a plus, and the scenarios proceed from there.

A free-wheeling give-and-take discussion is the heart of the group's work. Each scanner must be a negotiator, a skilled conversationalist, someone who is not afraid to express an opinion and who is able to offer evidence to support that opinion. Discussions should be vigorous and scanners must have the self-confidence to be daring in presenting new information. By risking the expression of a new idea, the scanning group can identify the new trends that it may need to survive and flourish.

This method of conducting the scanning meeting is clearly a qualitative one with the analysis of information and prioritizing highly dependent on the scanning team's experience and the quality of their thinking. Using this method requires the team members to make the connections, the "leaps" between a new and seemingly unrelated trend in the environment, and the organization's mission. One advantage to having a group scanning effort rather than an appointed single scanner is that the group provides a synergy and an objectivity that is difficult to find in one individual acting alone.

The group can supplement its work, however, with other tested methods, some of which are more quantitative than qualitative. One of these alternatives is the use of a matrix with certain critical variables weighted according to an organization's strategies and past experience.¹⁵ Computerized Decision Support Systems (DSS) can also be effective if the software is easy to use and the facilitator is comfortable with the process. Most DSS packages can assist with developing group consensus because with individual

keypads for each participant, the system offers forced choice and scaled decision points. Participants vote for various options as the group moves through the prioritizing of issues. Other helpful methods include legislative tracking, Delphi surveys, and interviewing.

Follow Up

Follow-up to the scanning team's work and the dissemination of its results can take the following forms:

- a bimonthly one-page listing of pertinent articles with a single line abstract distributed to staff; individuals can request a photocopy of a whole article;
- a monthly or quarterly scanning newsletter with a summary of the findings from the scanning efforts;
- a column or article in an organizational newsletter already existing;
- an addendum to Current Awareness Service reports;¹⁶
- executive reports for managers and/or executives.

Probably the least effective of these dissemination efforts is the article or column in an existing newsletter because it can take on an afterthought quality that is easily ignored. The scanning newsletter is the most effective, but as anyone who has had the responsibility of a newsletter knows, it is a time-consuming and labor-intensive process. If the scanning process reaches the status of having its own staff member, however, a newsletter is a worthy and satisfying endeavor.

Keys to Scanning Success

New scanning teams can warm up to the process by learning from veteran trend watchers. Experienced scanners say that executive endorsement, a receptive organization, and active team participation are the keys to success:

“You must have the support of top management in a trends analysis effort, and you must have management that does not feel threatened by new ideas and new challenges.”¹⁷

Of course, it is critical to garner support from the organizational leaders and the decision makers in order for the team’s work to be taken seriously. Having definite support makes everything easier, from planning meetings to guaranteeing that strategic planners and policy analysts will give the scanning results careful consideration. There also needs to be an organizational commitment of time and resources, although scanning requires surprisingly little financial support, especially considering its potential benefits. A good conference room, some secretarial help, access to photocopying, and a dose of encouragement are the items required to make a scanning project function. The rest of a group’s success is up to the group itself.

The element of creativity and the ability to make connections between emerging trends and organizational goals is hard to overstate. A free and open spirit is so important that the group should be comfortable and refreshed when meeting to discuss the most recent findings. Early morning meetings are recommended because the group will be rested and energetic. Meeting quarterly is preferred by many scanning groups. At first a quarterly schedule will seem too limited and too seldom for a group that is brimming with promise and enthusiasm, however, meeting more often can become a burden when scanning work is added to an otherwise full work schedule.

Some scanning teams such as the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources Trend Analysis Group (TAG) meet twice a month and report great success and demand for their services.¹⁸ Meeting quarterly, however, lets everyone know that this is a long term process which will take time. Scanning is not meant for fire-fighting or to solve immediate problems, but is intended to deal with long-term situations two to ten years in the future. Meeting four times a year allows the team members enough time to gather information as well as reflect on emerging trends; also the facilitator then has enough opportunity

to sift through scanning submissions, make sense of the material, and organize meeting packets for the group.

Starting small and experimenting with the scanning effort allows for building and adding sophisticated methods. Starting with a complex system is bound to lead to disappointment and discouragement if it must be pared back later.

As it is in any service task, the most important key to successful scanning is the human factor. A scanning team member will need divergent thinking skills and some of the following characteristics:

- risk taker
- imaginative thinker
- the ability to voice an opinion
- fluency in thinking and speaking
- networker with broad interests and constituencies
- a representative of a department, a point of view, or a certain expertise.

The group must be willing and able to take on an extra task (the scanning) and must be individuals who are altruistic enough to expect neither credit nor glory for the task at hand. As Coates states it, “Decide either you want the credit for what you do or you want something to happen; you cannot have both.”¹⁹

Experienced environmental scanners also warn against “bureaucratizing” the process by making it too regimented and systematized. “Trend analysis requires free thinking, institutionalizing it too much will stifle the process. Free-thinking spirits are essential...”²⁰

Benefits to the Library

Why should librarians become involved in the scanning or trend analysis process? There are many benefits for the organization’s librarians or information specialists who participate.

- Trend analysis allows information experts to use information proactively.
- The process brings the library more visibility and provides the librarian with a natural vehicle for outreach.
- The scanning meetings and reports can provide excellent ideas for new acquisitions and collection development plans.
- It connects the knowledge acquisition process to organizational decision making, giving the information professionals an important stake in the company or agency's future.
- It provides librarians with inside information about future trends, thereby facilitating their own planning for new technologies, new staff development programs, and new managerial methods.
- As a renewal process, trend analysis usually gives those involved a new spark of enthusiasm for their work. The process tends to be lively and exciting and rewards those involved with a new outlook and a new way to use information.

Librarians as Scanners

Librarians are logical choices for membership on scanning teams for many reasons. They already network, both electronically and personally, and have usually learned the benefits of

team playing. As part of their duties they constantly scan for new publications to purchase, making it logical for them to broaden this activity by membership on the environmental scanning committee. They see new publications first, and often note emerging issues in their daily work.

Professional training in information management teaches librarians to be neutral within the organization (office politics can scuttle a scanning program). As "information midwives," librarians do not normally create original information, but rather search for it, synthesize it, look for its patterns so they can organize it, and finally, get it to users.

Librarians are used to acting in an interdisciplinary manner and are not tied to one way of doing things. They will bring their unique generalist outlook to the work of environmental scanning. Without a librarian or information manager, a scanning group misses the opportunity to utilize a professional whose training and experience produce the necessary proactive philosophy.

Summary

Environmental scanning has become a widely-used technique for successful strategic management. Although many sophisticated methods are used by professional scanners, there are a few basic scanning operations which work well and can be instituted by any scanning group. The librarian or information specialist in an organization is a logical choice for membership on the scanning team. ■

References

- 1 Stoffels, John D. "Environmental Scanning for Future Success," *Managerial Planning* 31 (no. 3): 4-12 (Nov/Dec 1982).
- 2 Michman, Ronald D. *Marketing to Changing Consumer Markets: Environmental Scanning*. New York: Praeger, 1983. 108.
- 3 Good handbooks that can help an organization set up a scanning program include Coates, Joseph F., et al. *Issues Management: How You Can Plan, Organize and Manage for the Future*. Mt. Airy, MD: Lomond Publications, 1986. p. 142; Cook, Lauren, et al. *Anticipating Tomorrow's Issues: A Handbook for Policymakers*. Washington, DC: Council of State Policy and Planning Agencies, 1988. p. 77; and *Minnesota Libraries* 28(no. 12): 375-402 (Winter 1987-88): (Special Issue: "Environmental Scanning in Libraries").
- 4 Cook, for example, suggests eight. See Cook, *op. cit.*, p. 29.

- 5 Stoffels, *op. cit.*, p. 11.
- 6 Renfro, William and James L. Morrison. "Detecting Signals of Change: the environmental scanning process." *Futurist* 18 (no. 4): 49-53 (Aug 1984). see esp. p. 53 for discussion of what journals to select.
- 7 Burack, Elmer H. and Nicholas J. Mathys. "Environmental Scanning Improves Strategic Planning," *Personnel Administrator* 34 (no. 4): 82, 84, 87 (April 1989).
- 8 Pflaum, Ann and Timothy Delmont. "External Scanning—A Tool For Planners," *APA Journal* 53: 58-68 (Winter 1987). See p. 65 for quote in text.
- 9 Jo Ann Musumeci. "Steering Through Change and Uncertainty," *Minnesota Libraries* 28 (no. 12): 376-391 (Winter 1987-88). Quote is from p. 378.
- 10 Cook, *op. cit.*, p. 21.
- 11 *Ibid.* p. 22.
- 12 Osborn, Alex. *Applied Imagination*. New York: Scribners, 1957.
- 13 See reference to Vic Ward in McInerney, Claire. "Environmental Scanning—A System for Understanding and Using New Information," *Minnesota Libraries* 28 (no. 12): 399-400 (Winter 1987-88).
- 14 This method of environmental scanning was developed by Ross Corson and Mary Birmingham, Coordinator and Director respectively of Metronet, a multi-type library organization in St. Paul, MN.
- 15 See Bates, Constance S. "Mapping the Environment: An Operational Environmental Analysis Model," *Long Range Planning* 18: 97-107.
- 16 A current awareness service is a tracking service that exists in large organizations. Typically an information specialist uses computerized database searches and SDI (Selective Dissemination of Information) reports available from major database vendors, as well as printed information to keep researchers and content specialists up to date on developments in their fields.
- 17 Cook, *op.cit.*, p. 58.
- 18 *Ibid.*, 54.
- 19 Coates, *op. cit.* p. 41.
- 20 Cook, *op.cit.*, p. 58.

James Newsome is an Instructor and Reference Librarian at the College of St. Catherine, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Claire McInerney is Associate Professor of Information Management at the College of St. Catherine in St. Paul, Minnesota. She also serves on the Board of Trustees of the James J. Hill Business Reference Library and is a member of the Metronet Environmental Scanning Committee.

The Special Librarian: Results from a Survey of MLS and MBA Graduates

by *Ellen Gay Detlefsen and Josephine E. Olson*

■ Data is presented from a study of special librarians—who identify themselves as special librarians either by title or by type of user—taken from a larger survey of graduates of the University of Pittsburgh MLS program. These data reveal important new information about special librarianship that is based solely on the responses to questions about demographics, career patterns and work histories, and attitudinal issues made by several hundred active practitioners across the country. This study of MLS graduates was paralleled by a study of Pitt MBA graduates of the same era, and the comparisons between business and library professionals offer additional insights for our understanding of the contemporary special librarian.

This study presents information on a large sample of special librarians and compares them with a group of other librarians and with a group of business professionals, all of whom received masters degrees from the same university during the same time period. The comparison of special librarians with both groups is of interest because some special librarians, particularly corporate ones, have felt a closer identification with business professionals (MBAs) than with their colleagues in other areas of library science.

To date, special librarianship has not had much information about its practitioners that describes them both in demographic and attitudinal terms. The best data available have been the several surveys of members of the Special Libraries Association that SLA itself has done.¹ However, critics of these surveys point to the fact the SLA members are not always representative of the larger community of practitioners who are special librarians. They observe correctly that certain segments of the special libraries population are under-represented in SLA member surveys. In particular, these critics cite the absence of those whose primary professional association is to one of the subject-specialized organizations such as the Medical Library Association, the American Association of

Law Librarians, the Music Library Association, the American Theological Library Association, the Art Libraries Society of North America, etc. These critics also note the absence of those representatives for whom affiliation with a type-of-library or type-of-activity organization is more rewarding, such as the academic special librarians who join the Association of College and Research Libraries, or the media librarians who affiliate with the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, or the computer-oriented professionals who choose to join the American Society for Information Science. Some even argue that surveys of members of any professional organization are suspect because they presuppose that an individual or that individual's library can afford the dues and time associated with professional association membership.

A data-based understanding of the special librarian is more likely to emerge from a survey of special librarians not tied to membership in a particular association. Such a study offers a broader and less biased base from which to describe the special librarian, and might thereby refute the critics of SLA surveys.

To that end, a 1986 survey of nearly 1,000 graduates of the MLS program of the University

of Pittsburgh's School of Library and Information Science gathered data about background, professional work, and attitudes. Data selected from the survey responses can be separated by both self-reported title and by reported type of user, so that those who were working as special librarians or as specialized information professionals can be separately analyzed.

The study of these MLS graduates was paralleled by a study of University of Pittsburgh MBA graduates of the same era, and comparisons with that group offer some additional insights into the world of professional work. A few caveats are in order. Those surveyed in the MLS study received their degree during the period 1973 to 1984, an era when women's professional opportunities were greatly expanding and when women began to be actively encouraged to seek degrees in business, medicine, and law. Many women who might have chosen to enter an MLS program in an earlier time were instead accepted into MBA, MD, and JD programs, thus changing the character of the MLS candidate in that decade. Further, the University of Pittsburgh MLS alumni/ae population appears to include slightly more men and a slightly higher number of minority members than other studies of library school students indicate. Finally, the University of Pittsburgh, and its School of Library and Information Science, is a major urban Mid-Atlantic university, which primarily recruits and places its graduates in the Mid-Atlantic and Northeastern states. Schools, and graduates, from other regions may produce a slightly different professional librarian. Critics will also observe correctly that a study of members of a single library school's graduates is as easily faulted as a study of members of a single library association; what is true, however, is that the picture presented by data from the Pittsburgh study is perhaps less biased toward the corporate practitioner.

Methodology and Population

In the Spring of 1986, a questionnaire² was sent to 1,395 graduates of the University of Pittsburgh's Master of Library Science (MLS) program for the years 1973 to 1984. After several follow-ups, a total of 964 questionnaires

were returned, yielding a response rate of 69 percent. In 1984 a very similar questionnaire had been sent to 2,047 graduates of the University of Pittsburgh's Master of Business Administration (MBA) program who had completed that degree between 1973 and 1982. Of these MBAs, 1,433 responded, giving a 70 percent response rate. Both questionnaires asked for considerable information on work experience, job titles, and salaries, as well as the usual demographic information; the surveys also included an extensive set of attitudinal questions about job satisfaction and beliefs about social and organizational issues.

In this paper, the authors for the most part use the MLS responses from the 616 persons who were working as librarians at the time of the survey in 1986 and, in particular, the responses from the 164 who checked the category "special" in response to a question about their "type of library or organization." The special librarians are also compared to the 1,357 MBAs who were employed at the time of their 1984 survey. In addition, at several points in this paper, the authors report on the entire MLS and MBA samples. A variety of standard statistical manipulations are used to handle the data; when reporting Chi square test or t-test results, the authors state that the differences are statistically significant if the probability that there is no true difference is less than .05. If the probability lies between .05 and .10, they state that the differences are only marginally significant.

The demographic material and career paths are reported on first, followed by reports on selected portions of the attitudinal responses to the questionnaire.

Gender, Race, and Age

The majority of the University of Pittsburgh MLS respondents were female. However, 21% of the special librarians and 22% of the other librarians were men. These percentages of males are higher than those reported in the SLA's own *1989 Triennial Salary Survey*,³ in which 17% of U.S. respondents were male, as well as those reported in the 1986 SLA Member Survey Final Report,⁴ in which only 15% of the sample were men.

In the Pittsburgh survey, 94% of both the special and the other (i.e. public, academic, and school) librarians were white, and 4% of both groups of librarians were black. Two percent of the Pitt graduates who were special librarians and 3% of the other Pitt graduate librarians reported that their race was a minority group other than black. The SLA 1989 *Triennial Salary Survey*⁵ indicated that respondents in that membership-based population were 95% white, 2% black, and 3% from other minority groups.

The proportion of men and women in the MBA sample contrasts greatly with those in the MLS study. Despite oversampling for women, the MBA survey was 69% male. On the other hand, the racial composition of the MBAs was similar to the MLSs; 95% were white, 4% black, and 1% other.

The special librarians in this study were slightly younger than other librarians who graduated from the University of Pittsburgh. The average age of the special librarians at the time of the survey was 36 years versus 37 years for other librarians. This age difference is marginally significant ($p < .069$). These data support the SLA contention in both the 1986 Member Survey and the 1989 Salary Survey^{6,7} that special librarians are generally under the age of 40. However, given that the Pitt MLS population was limited to those who graduated between 1973 and 1984, our results are biased towards a younger respondent. The average age of the MBAs were surveyed two years earlier and then only for graduates through 1982.

Social Background

The Pittsburgh graduates who were special librarians seemed to have had similar social backgrounds to the other librarians and to the MBAs. Respondents were asked to rate the social class in which they were raised on a five-point scale (ranging from 1=lower class to 5=upper class). They were also asked to indicate the highest levels of education for their mothers and fathers, and to report the religion in which they were raised. The survey results indicate no significant differences among the three groups of Pitt graduates in their average response to the questions on social class and parents' education.

All three groups were middle class and their parents had some college or other post-secondary education.

Interestingly, we did find some differences in the religions in which the three groups were raised. Special librarians were more likely than other librarians to be Catholic (41% vs. 35%) or Jewish (12% vs. 6%) and less likely to be Protestant (43% vs. 55%). the "other or none" category was 5% for both groups of librarians. By the standard statistical Chi square test, these religious differences are statistically significant ($p < .013$). There were also marginally significant differences ($p < .094$) in the religious background of the MBAs and the special librarians, with the MBAs being even more often Catholic (45%), more often Protestant (45%), and less often Jewish (6%) than the special librarians. The "other or none" category for religious affiliation among the MBAs was 4%.

Education

There are significant differences in undergraduate education between the special and other librarians ($p < .001$) and between the special librarians and the MBAs ($p < .001$). Special librarians were less likely than all other librarians to have majored in the humanities (30% vs. 39%), education (13% vs. 18%), and library science (6% vs. 26%) and in other subjects, including the natural sciences, engineering and business (19% vs. 5%). Only 4% of the MBAs majored in the humanities, 3% in education, and none in library science; 18% majored in social sciences and 76% in other subjects, particularly business and engineering.

Seventeen percent of the special librarians had another advanced degree versus 27% of other librarians and 14% of the MBAs. Another 6% of special librarians, 3% of other librarians, and 3% of MBAs reported that they were working on another advanced degree at the time of the survey. These differences are statistically significant ($p < .017$) between special and other librarians, and they are marginally significant ($p < .070$) between special librarians and MBAs. The timing of their advanced degrees was about the same for both groups of librarians; 54% of the special librarians and 56% of the other

librarians had earned their other post-baccalaureate degree before earning the MLS. However, a significantly ($p < .011$) larger 77% of the MBAs earned their other advanced degree before the MBA.

The fields of the advanced degrees varied somewhat between the two groups of librarians, but the differences are not statistically significant. The special librarian's other advanced degree was less likely to be in the humanities (16% vs. 29%) or the social sciences (16% vs. 20%), and more likely to be other fields, including the natural sciences, engineering, and law (36% vs. 23%). The percentages were about the same for both groups of librarians whose additional advanced degrees were in education (24% vs. 22%) or in library science (8% vs. 6%). The types of other advanced degrees earned by the MBAs were quite different. Thirty-four percent were in engineering, 19% were in law, and another 7% had a second advanced degree in business, usually the doctorate.

Prior Work Experience

We next examine the full-time work experience of the three groups prior to earning their masters degrees at the University of Pittsburgh. We find a not quite marginally significant difference ($p < .101$) in the prior work experience of special and other librarians and very significant differences ($p < .001$) in the prior work experience of special librarians and MBAs. Those who became special librarians were less likely than other librarians to have worked as a librarian (19% vs. 23%) or as a teacher (11% vs. 15%) before entering the MLS program. On the other hand, the special librarians were more likely to have had a clerical job (22% vs. 14%) or some other type of job (22% vs. 14%), while only 27% of the special librarians and 29% of other librarians had no prior full-time work experience. Because there was no choice for "librarian" in the MBA study, we were unable to determine how many might have had prior jobs as librarians. However, only 5% of the MBAs had been teachers and 3% had clerical jobs. Twenty-three percent had no work experience before the MBA and the remaining 69% had other types of prior jobs (possibly including a few library positions).

The average years of prior work experience were about the same for the special librarians and other librarians (4.1 vs. 3.9 years), while the MBAs averaged 4.8 years of work experience prior to the MBA, marginally significantly ($p < .099$) more than the special librarians.

Career Paths Since the Master's Degree

Clearly the MLS graduates have followed very different career paths from the MBAs since earning their master's degrees. Nevertheless, there are still a number of dimensions on which the three groups can be compared.

Looking first at the two librarian groups, we examined whether an individual tended to remain a special librarian throughout the time since graduation from the MLS program, or whether there was some crossover among the traditional types of librarian.

As noted above, fewer special librarians worked in libraries before receiving their masters. After their masters, the majority of the current special librarians (77%) began their post-MLS careers as special librarians, but 23% of the special librarians did begin their professional careers by working in some other type of library. Only 7% of those now working in special libraries had a first post-MLS job that was not as a professional librarian. One special librarian respondent commented that:

"In the years since I received my MLS degree, I have had a more varied experience with my library skills than ever could have been anticipated: academic reference librarian, assistant director of libraries, information specialist, library consultant, bibliographer, author/editor. Certainly opportunities [have] opened up abundantly for me with a very satisfying result from the personal standpoint."

Perhaps because they are younger than the other librarians, the average years of full-time work experience since the MLS were significantly less for special librarians than for other librarians (6.0 years vs. 6.8 years, $p < .018$) but about the same as for the MBAs (5.6 years). Despite their fewer years of post-MLS work

experience, the special librarians on average worked for significantly more employers (2.1) than the other librarians (1.8, $p < .014$) and the MBAs (1.6, $p < .001$), while averaging significantly more promotions (1.2) than other librarians (0.9, $p < .045$), but fewer than the MBAs (1.9, $p < .001$). They had about the same number of lateral transfers (1.0) as other librarians (0.9) and MBAs (0.8).

We were also interested in whether or not special librarians with a Pitt degree were more likely to work in large urban areas than other librarians and MBAs. We found that the special librarians were a significantly ($p < .001$) more urban group than other librarians. Seventy percent of the special librarians were working in urban areas with populations over one million as compared with only 55% of other librarians. An additional 24% of the special librarians were in mid-sized cities and a mere 7% reported that they were working in rural areas. Twenty-eight percent of the other kinds of librarians were working in mid-sized cities, and 17% of the non-special librarians were pursuing professional careers in rural areas. More MBAs than special librarians worked in large urban areas (79%), but fewer worked in mid-sized cities (12%), and more worked in rural areas (9%). These differences between the MBAs and special librarians were also statistically significantly different ($p < .001$). In addition, the special librarians who graduated from the University of Pittsburgh appeared more likely to leave the Pittsburgh area in search of employment than other librarians who graduated from Pitt, although the differences were not statistically significant. Only 29% of special librarians were still working in the greater Pittsburgh area versus 36% of the other types of librarians. The special librarians were significantly more likely ($p < .001$) to leave the Pittsburgh area than the MBAs, 50% of whom were still working in Pittsburgh in 1984.

Finally, it does not seem that special librarians are any more likely to leave the library science profession than are other librarians. Of those in the entire MLS population who reported that their first post-MLS position was as a special librarian, 77% were still working as librarians in 1986, as were 78% of those who reported that their first position was as some other type of

librarian. Thirteen percent of both groups were working in jobs outside the library field. And, as discussed below, nine percent of special librarians and 8% of other librarians were not employed at the time of the survey. In contrast to the MLSSs, only about 5% of the MBAs reported working in nonbusiness occupations such as law, dentistry, and education, while another 5% of the MBAs were unemployed at the time of the survey.

Job Interruptions and Part-time Work

An additional aspect of an individual's career history is experience with respect to permanent or temporary job interruptions and part-time work. Included in this portion of the analysis, in addition to the working librarians, were those in the study who were not working at the time of the survey but who reported that their last job was as a librarian, special or otherwise; this inclusion added another 16 special librarians and 45 other librarians to the data. Also included were 72 MBAs who reported that they were not working when they were surveyed.

Since receiving their masters from the University of Pittsburgh, 32% of the special librarians, 28% of the other librarians, and 24% of the MBAs had at least one job interruption. The interruption may have been because they were unemployed or because they voluntarily dropped out of the labor force for some period of time. The difference in the percentages is not statistically significant between the two groups of librarians but it is between the special librarians and the MBAs ($p < .010$).

Thirty-two percent of the special librarians, 35% of the other librarians, and 9% of the MBAs experienced part-time work at some point since earning the masters. The difference between the special librarians and the MBAs is significant at $p < .001$. The response of one special librarian seemed typical of many who worked part-time voluntarily:

"Having an MLS degree has enabled me to find interesting part-time employment and to contribute to the family income, which was particularly important while our children were in college. I feel fortunate to have

been able to make the choice to work part-time and to have had a more pleasant, less hectic life as a result.”

At the time of the survey 9% of special librarians, 9% of other librarians, and 5% of the MBAs were not employed. Eight percent of the special librarians, 10% of the other librarians, and 1% of the MBAs were employed part time; 83% of the special librarians, 81% of the other librarians, and 94% of the MBAs were employed full time. Again, the slight differences in these numbers between the two groups of librarians are not statistically significant. The differences in the employment figures for the special librarians and the MBAs, on the other hand, are statistically significant ($p < .001$).

These results indicate that the MBAs were somewhat less likely than the MLSs to have experienced a job interruption and much less likely to have experienced part-time work. The lower MBA figures for job interruptions are mainly a reflection of the different gender composition of the two samples; women in all three groups tended to have more job interruptions than men. However, both men and women MBAs were less likely to have worked part time than the two groups of librarians, perhaps because there are fewer opportunities in business for part-time work.

Salaries

Our evidence suggests that special librarians start at higher salaries after their MLS than other librarians; the salary gap between special librarians and other librarians continues over time. However, the average salaries of MBAs far exceed the salaries of both librarian groups.

Because the reported starting salaries were for different years and because inflation varied considerably over the time period in question, we adjusted the reported starting salary figures to 1985 prices, using the *Consumer Price Index*.⁸ The average adjusted full-time salary for special librarians was \$20,600, significantly higher ($p < .012$) than the average adjusted salary of \$19,200 for other librarians. The average starting salary for MBAs adjusted to 1985 prices was a significantly ($p < .001$) higher \$35,600.

Since women have traditionally earned less than men in the overall labor force, we also tested the data to see if there were gender differences in the starting salaries of special librarians. The 1985 average adjusted starting salary was \$21,000 for men and \$20,500 for women; this small difference of \$500 was not statistically significant.

Looking at their current reported (1985) full-time salaries, special librarians averaged \$25,200, higher than the \$22,200 average salary for all other librarians. The \$3,000 difference is statistically significant ($p < .001$). The average salary for male special librarians was \$27,100 and for females, \$24,700. The average difference of \$2,400 is only marginally significant ($p < .067$).

Since it is frequently assumed that the salaries of special librarians differ not only from other librarians and by gender, but also among the types of special librarians, we looked at average 1985 salary by type of special library. To test for salary differences, the special librarians were divided into subcategories based on their open-ended responses to a question on the “type of user served.” The five subcategories of special library chosen for this paper were corporate, legal, medical, scientific, and “other” special libraries. Table 1 shows the overall average salary by these types of special library and by gender within each category.

The statistical technique used to derive these averages, the Analysis of Variance (ANOVA), indicated that there are significant ($p < .001$) differences by type of special library and marginally significant ($p < .100$) differences by gender.

Corporate and scientific libraries pay the highest average salaries, while medical and “other” types of special libraries pay the lowest. The “other” special librarians with lower salaries may in fact be working in divisions or departments in academic or public libraries, with salary structures that reflect the overall salaries pertaining to the parent organization, rather than any particular salary for the special librarian. Similarly, the population of medical libraries includes all medical librarians, whether or not they are working in an academic health science center, a large teaching hospital, or a small community hospital.

Women earn less on average than men in all

Table 1**Average 1985 Annual Salary
by Type of Special Library and by Gender**

Type of Special Library	n	%	All	Men	Women
Medical	46	34%	\$23,400	\$26,500	\$22,400
Other	20	15%	\$24,100	\$23,600	\$24,500
Legal	12	9%	\$25,700	^a	\$24,800
Science	22	16%	\$26,700	\$30,300	\$26,700
Corporate	35	26%	\$27,300	\$29,300	\$27,100
TOTAL	135 ^b	100%	\$25,200	\$27,100	\$24,700

^a Data not reported for reasons of confidentiality; too few men fall into this category.

^b The total is less than 164 because of missing values; not all respondents were willing to share salary data.

special libraries except the category of "other" special libraries, where the salaries are low regardless of gender. Because of the small number of men, we drew no conclusions about gender differences in the salaries of law librarians.

Although special librarians, particularly corporate and scientific librarians, earn more on average than other librarians, their salaries are well below their MBA counterparts in the corporate world. The Pitt MBA survey found that in 1983, two years earlier, the average salary for MBAs was over \$40,000.⁹

Issues of Marriage and a Family

Since a number of studies have argued that professional women, women with MBAs, and women in business careers are less likely to marry and have children than other women,¹⁰ we examined the marital and family status for our three groups by gender. Do these women professionals make more sacrifices than their male colleagues, and do any differences vary by the three groups of professionals? Our results show that for special librarians and MBAs, fewer of the employed women were married than the employed men, and fewer of these same women had children.

Looking first at the women, no significant differences were found in the marital status of

the three groups of women. Of the women who were employed as special librarians at the time of the survey, 35% were single as compared to 31% of the other librarians and 35% of the MBAs. Six percent of the women special librarians were living in a stable relationship with someone as opposed to 3% of other women librarians and 5% of the MBAs. Half (50%) of the women special librarians, 55% of the other librarians, and 53% of the MBAs were married. Nine percent of the women special librarians, 11% of the other librarians, and 9% of the MBAs were divorced or widowed.

The differences in marital status were apparently greater among the three groups of men, but the numbers in some categories were too small to allow for tests of statistical significance. Eighteen percent of the male special librarians, 34% of the other male librarians, and 15% of the MBAs were single. Another 18% of the male special librarians, 4% of other librarians, and 2% of the MBAs were living in a stable relationship with someone else. Sixty-five percent of the male special librarians and 78% of the male MBAs were married; these figures are higher than for their female counterparts. However, 53% of the other male librarians were married, about the same percentage as for their female counterparts (55%). Finally, none of the male special librarians reported being divorced or widowed, while 8% of other male librarians and

4% of the MBAs were divorced or widowed.

There were greater differences among the groups and sexes with respect to children. Looking first at the employed women, 38% of the special librarians and 43% of the other librarians had children—this difference was not significant. However, the somewhat younger women MBAs were significantly less likely to have children than the special librarians (26%, $p < .010$). Among the employed men, 47% of the special librarians, 42% of the other librarians, and 60% of the MBAs had children, but these were not statistically significant differences. Thus it appears male special librarians and male MBAs were more likely to have children than their female counterparts; the difference is particularly large for the MBAs.

Job Satisfaction and Motivation

Finally we investigated whether special librarians were similar to or different from the other librarians, and from the MBAs, in terms of their feelings of overall job satisfaction, their level of satisfaction with their specific job characteristics, and their attitudes about some values which typically motivate people to work. We compared the average responses by Pitt MLS graduates both in special libraries and in all other libraries, and by Pitt MBA graduates, for a series of questions relating to job satisfaction and motivation, asked in both the MLS and MBA questionnaires. These responses are shown in Table 2. The first column shows the average score for special librarians; the second reports the scores for other librarians and the third, for MBAs.

There were no significant differences in the average levels of job satisfaction among the three groups. On average, all three were "satisfied" with their present position, with MBAs and special librarians being equally satisfied with their current positions. There were also few significant differences in the scores on the importance of specific job characteristics except, not surprisingly, with respect to pay. MBAs were most likely to agree that their "pay is good," special librarians were the next most likely, and other librarians were the least likely to agree with that statement. Both the differ-

ences between special librarians and other librarians, and between special librarians and MBAs, are statistically significant ($p < .001$ and $p < .004$). MBAs were also slightly more likely ($p < .060$) than special librarians to think that their "supervisor is successful in getting people to work together."

In terms of motivational values, special librarians are more like other librarians and less like MBAs. All three rate "having a career, not a job" as important. However, "becoming recognized in your field" is significantly ($p < .001$) more important for MBAs than for special librarians. On the other hand, "doing an excellent job, no matter what field" and "helping people" are significantly ($p < .015$ and $p < .001$) more important concerns for special librarians (and for other librarians) than for MBAs. In contrast, "helping people" is marginally ($p < .073$) more important for other librarians than it is for special librarians, perhaps contradicting that cherished notion that special librarians rank helping their clients above all other activities in the special library.

The one motivational value where there were significant differences among the three groups is "making a lot of money." Special librarians rated making lots of money higher ($p < .002$) than did other librarians but lower ($p < .001$) than did the MBAs. This finding may result from the fact that special librarians are paid higher salaries on average than other librarians and less on average than the MBAs, or it may reflect the possibility that special librarians are simply more money-oriented than their peers in other types of libraries.

Conclusions

The data from this real-life group of working special librarians can be expressed as a composite describing an individual who is a white woman under the age of 40, who majored in a social science field as an undergraduate, and then worked for several years before taking her MLS program at the University of Pittsburgh. She is married, and may have children. Her first professional job was in a special library, and she is now employed full-time in a corporate or medical library in a large city. She has worked

Table 2**Average Response to Job Satisfaction and Work Motivation Questions**

	Special Librarians (n=164)	Other Librarians (n=451)	MBAs (n=1,357)
Job Satisfaction			
How satisfied or dissatisfied are you with your present position? (1=very dissatisfied; 5=very satisfied)	3.80	3.77	3.80
Job Characteristics			
How true are each of these statements about your present position? (1=not at all true; 4=very true)			
“I am given a chance to do the things I do best.”	3.32	3.30	3.25
“The pay is good.”	2.87	2.48 ^a	3.10 ^b
“The people I work with take a personal interest in me.”	3.11	3.20	3.10
“My supervisor is successful in getting people to work together.”	2.65	2.76	2.80
“Promotions are handled fairly.”	2.72	2.70	2.83
Motivational Values			
How important are each of the following to you personally? (1=not at all important; 5=extremely important)			
Having a career not a job.	4.12	4.04	4.26
Becoming recognized in your field.	3.15	3.09	3.52 ^b
Doing an excellent job, no matter what field you are in.	4.71	4.67	4.60 ^b
Helping people.	4.16	4.29	3.83 ^b
Making a lot of money.	3.33	3.07 ^a	3.73 ^b

^a Difference between types of librarians is significant at the .05 level.

^b Difference between special librarians and MBAs is significant at the .05 level.

for two different employers, has been promoted at least once, and has had one lateral transfer. She was moderately satisfied with her salary in the mid-twenties (as of 1985), but wants to make more money; she firmly believes that her career is important, wants to do an excellent job, and is quite interested in helping people.

In contrast, the typical MBA graduate of the same era is a white male in his mid-thirties, who majored in business, economics, or engineering, and worked for several years in a technical or business position before taking the MBA degree at Pitt. He is quite likely to live in the Pittsburgh area; he is working in the corporate, for-profit sector, and has not pursued additional graduate education. He is married and has two children. He was moderately happy with his salary which averaged \$45,000 in 1983, but also wants to make a lot of money. He believes that "having a career, not a job," and "doing an excellent job," are more important than "helping people."

Judging from the extra comments which many respondents chose to append to their questionnaires, a number of the special librarians in the population are interested in business and in a career shift into management, or at least into a field where the salaries are higher. Some even recognized explicitly the need for the MBA degree. As one of our special librarian respondents put it:

"My library degree has enabled me to work for two very large, successful companies. I earn a great deal of money which makes me very happy. However, upward mobility is very limited without another degree such as [one in] business... I have been exposed to

a great deal [of experience] in my years of corporate librarianship and I wouldn't trade them for anything. However, I am ready for a career change."

And, as another special librarian wrote:

"Although I enjoy many aspects of my work, I often wish I had perceived before entering the field just how poor the remuneration is compared to other career options I could have followed at the time I decided upon obtaining my MLS. I have also been astonished at times at the lack of respect for my profession and total misunderstanding of what librarians actually do that I have found among some members of my current organization... I think I am currently suffering from burnout, something I suppose most people would not realize was possible in our field, but perhaps has come from working in a very financially unstable organization."

These and other comments which the respondents chose to add to their surveys demonstrated a real interest in personal and professional growth, and in careers that will allow them to succeed in both their profession and their personal lives.

Further analysis of the responses of those MLS graduates who leave the profession of librarianship entirely, and also of those who are actively making their professional commitments in other kinds of libraries, may need to be done in order to add to our knowledge of information professionals at the turn of the nineties. ■

References

- 1 Special Libraries Association. *SLA Member Survey Final Report September 1986*. Washington, DC: SLA, 1986; Special Libraries Association. *SLA Triennial Salary Survey 1989*. Washington, DC: SLA, 1988.
- 2 Copies of the MLS and MBA questionnaires are available from the authors; contact Ellen Detlefsen, School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260.
- 3 *SLA Triennial Salary Survey 1989, op. cit.*, p. 3.
- 4 *SLA Member Survey Final Report, op. cit.*, p. 8.
- 5 *SLA Triennial Salary Survey 1989, op. cit.*, p. 55.
- 6 *SLA Member Survey Final Report, op. cit.*, p. 7.
- 7 *SLA Triennial Salary Survey 1989, op. cit.*, p. 5.

⁸ *Economic Report of the President; Transmitted to the Congress, February 1988*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1988. p. 313.

⁹ Olson, Josephine E. and Irene H. Frieze. "Summary Report" (unpublished paper sent to participants in study). Pittsburgh, PA: Katz Graduate School of Business, University of Pittsburgh, 1985. This summary, and the summary report for the MLS study, are available from Ellen Detlefsen, School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260.

¹⁰ For a discussion of these studies, see Olson, Josephine E. and Irene H. Frieze. "Income Determinants for Women in Business," in *Women and Work: An Annual Review*. Volume 2. Ann H. Stromberg, Larwood, Laurie, and Barbara A. Gutek, eds. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Pubs., 1987. pp.192-193.

¹¹ Olson and Frieze, *Summary Report, op. cit.*



Ellen Gay Detlefsen is an Associate Professor in the School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh. She has a joint appointment in the Women's Studies Program, University of Pittsburgh.



Josephine E. Olson is an Associate Professor of Business Administration and Economics, Joseph M. Katz Graduate School of Business, University of Pittsburgh.

Medical Information, Health Sciences Librarians, and Professional Liability

by Arthur W. Hafner

■ As a gatekeeper to medical literature and a critical link in the delivery of information to physicians, the librarian's role raises the issue of the librarian's professional liability. The paper suggests several ways in which liability may attach to the librarian or the librarian's employers. Although the librarian's personal risk is negligible, the physician's exposure due to ineffective library work is substantial since the courts have held that a physician must keep abreast of progress in his field. Librarians can also become associated with professional liability actions as part of a case against a physician or hospital through the legal doctrine of vicarious liability.

The paper concludes by suggesting several proactive steps for health sciences librarians to pursue to insulate themselves from professional liability and to insulate physicians and institutions from vicarious liability.

The pace at which information accumulates in contemporary society has drawn the health sciences librarian into a closer alliance with the physician. No longer simply an archivist of medical knowledge, the medical librarian must be able to wield an already vast and continuously growing body of information with speed and skill.¹ The librarian's ability to quickly provide the physician with information that is up to date, complete, and yet manageable, is becoming a factor in the quality of patient care. As the librarian's management of information impacts more directly than ever on patient treatment decisions, the health sciences librarian may wonder if he or she shares any liability risks with the physician.

Access to Information

Nowhere has the contemporary proliferation of information been more dramatic than in the health sciences. At the current rate of accretion, the amount of medical-scientific knowledge doubles every five and one-half years.² Librarians are the gatekeepers to this often neglected element of clinical practice. In order to make the most efficient use of computer-assisted databases, physicians committed to delivering state-

of-the-art care turn to highly-trained information intermediaries who can efficiently identify and extract relevant studies and journal articles from the nation's expanding medical databases.

Physicians who conduct their own searches may be mistakenly satisfied with a search that is incomplete due to faulty subject heading vocabulary or search strategy.^{3,4}

Professional Liability

The health sciences librarian's expanded responsibility for patient care automatically raises the issue of professional liability. What are the likely legal consequences if a patient suffers because of information that was incomplete, inaccurate, or delayed in its delivery to the attending physician? In reality, the liability risk to the librarian is small. There are no reported state or federal cases of librarians being named as defendants in a professional liability action. This may simply be because lawyers, when seeking to recover damages for their clients, look for targets with greater financial assets than the health sciences librarian.⁵

Although the librarian's personal risk is negligible, the possibility of a physician becoming embroiled in a professional liability action due

to ineffective library work is substantial. Courts have consistently maintained that a physician has a duty to keep abreast of the progress made in the field and to be continually aware of the current literature relevant to the clinical problems a physician must confront.^{6, 7, 8} Regular and thorough review of professional literature is an element of good practice, and failing to perform such a review may be tantamount to negligence.⁹

Informed Consent

In a 1981 landmark case, *Harbeson v. Parke Davis*, a Federal Court ruled that the doctrine of informed consent required a physician to furnish a patient with sufficient information to allow that patient to make an informed decision about his own care. This included a duty to provide the patient with current information reasonably available in the medical literature.¹⁰ *Harbeson* involved an epileptic patient, Mrs. Jean Harbeson, who was taking the anti-convulsant drug Dilantin. Mrs. Harbeson was considering having children, and she consulted three physicians concerning the possible consequences of taking Dilantin during pregnancy. She was told that any effects the drug might have on her children would be temporary or correctable. Acting on this advice, she had two children, both of whom suffered from severe and irreversible birth defects.

Even though the physicians in *Harbeson* were not aware of the threat Dilantin posed to the unborn, studies linking the drug to birth defects were reported in the medical literature at the time of Mrs. Harbeson's consultations. The Court in *Harbeson* ruled that the physicians had a duty to acquaint themselves and their patients with this information.

Vicarious Liability

The task implied by this legally mandated duty is daunting. Each month thousands of biomedical periodicals are published. Each contains scores of articles, any one of which could have a significant influence on a physician's treatment decision. With only limited time available for review and assimilation of new information, the physician must rely on the

expertise of the librarian as a guide to what is truly essential.

If a medical librarian becomes associated with a professional liability action, it will probably be as part of a case against a physician through the legal doctrine of vicarious liability. This is where one party (the physician) who may be entirely innocent of any personal fault, is considered responsible for the negligent actions of another (the librarian).¹¹ Cases of vicarious liability are not new to medical law. As leaders of health care teams, physicians have been found liable for the negligence of nurses, therapists, and other attendants working under their supervision. If a physician engages a librarian to perform a literature search, it is the physician who is held responsible if a patient suffers because the search was deficient. The institution employing the librarian might also be named as a party in such a legal action.

The librarian's work has long had an impact on physician practice and patient care.¹² The analysis above suggests that the librarian can also have an impact on the liability of physicians and on the liability of hospitals, HMOs, and other institutions. Librarians should consider proactive steps which help insulate physicians and institutions from vicarious liability.

Conclusions

What steps, other than standardization of databases, can be taken to insure that information processing and delivery systems work up to their potential? Many of the health sciences librarian's regular professional development activities already serve this purpose. Most librarians work to improve their technical skills through activities such as continuing education programs, peer review of searches among colleagues, and client evaluation and review of individual searches.

Librarians could also consider establishing standards and clear-cut guidelines for the timeliness, thoroughness, and accuracy of medical literature searches. Consideration should be given to the varying needs of physicians, optimal searching strategies, the selection of relevant databases, and the choice of references to meet the needs of individual clients. A profes-

sional organization such as the Medical Library Association may well play a key role in developing such standards. Since liability law evolves differently for each state, health sciences librarians in each state may wish to develop standards until a national standard emerges. Such a proactive response may avoid a court-imposed standard.

As health care becomes more information oriented, health sciences librarians will exercise some influence over the evolving standard of care. They will be challenged to establish procedures which may eventually be considered routine steps in all competent treatment. Like all challenges, this one implies both greater risks and greater rewards. ■

Acknowledgments

The author expresses his thanks to Andrey B. Filipowicz, J.D. of O'Callaghan & Associates, Chicago, and Brian G. Kibble Smith, J.D. of Keck, Mahin, and Cate, Chicago, for their constructive comments during the preparation of this manuscript.

References

- 1 Willard, Ann M. and Patricia Morrison. "The Dynamic Role of the Information Specialist: Two Perspectives," *Special Libraries* 79 (4): 271-276 (Fall 1988).
- 2 Menke, J.A., and R.E. Mclead. "On-Line with Medline: An Introduction for the Pediatrician," *Pediatrics* 80 (5): 605-612 (November 1987).
- 3 Rutledge, R. "Physician Use of On-Line Databases," *Urologic Clinics of North America* 13 (1): 65-89 (February 1986).
- 4 Starr, S.S. "Evaluation of a Program to Teach Health Professionals to Search MEDLINE," *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 76 (3): 193-201 (July 1987).
- 5 Gray, J.A. "The Health Sciences Librarian's Exposure to Malpractice Liability Because of Negligent Provision of Information," *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 77 (1): 33-37 (January 1989).
- 6 Pegalis, S.E., and H.F. Wachsman. "American Law of Medical Malpractice." v. 1, Sections 1: 1-5: 18. The Lawyers Cooperative Publishing Company: Rochester, NY, 1980. pp. 112-13.
- 7 *Reed v. Church*. 175 Va. 284, 8 S.E. 2d 285, 1940.
- 8 Weintraub A. "Physician's Duty to Stay Abreast of Current Medical Developments," *Medical Trial Techniques Quarterly* 31(3): 329-41 (winter 1985).
- 9 Hafner, Arthur W., Filipowicz, Andrey B., and William P. Whitely. "Computers in Medicine; Liability Issues for Physicians," *International Journal of Clinical Monitoring and Computing* 6: 185-194. 1989.
- 10 *Haberson v. Parke Davis, Inc.* 746 F. 2d 517 (9th Cir. 1984).
- 11 King, J.H. "Vicarious Responsibility" in *The Law of Medical Malpractice in a Nutshell*. West Publishing Company: St Paul, MN, 1977. pp. 225-49.
- 12 Hafner, Arthur W. "Computers and the Legal Standard of Care," *Archives of Ophthalmology* 107: 966; July, 1989.



Arthur W. Hafner, Ph.D., is Director of the Division of Library and Information Management, American Medical Association, Chicago, IL. He writes and lectures on a broad range of information issues including performance goals and performance evaluation in libraries and the related issue of professional liability. He is the author of *Descriptive Statistical Techniques for Librarians*, (ALA, 1989). Dr. Hafner is a consultant to libraries and the publishing industry and is adjunct associate professor of library science at Rosary College, River Forest, IL.

The Growth of Reference Services and Special Librarianship and its Consequences for Legislatures

By Samuel Rothstein

■ A paper presented at the Symposium on "Service to Congress: The Congressional Research Service at 75". Washington, DC, The Library of Congress, July 12-13, 1989. The presentation has also appeared in the *Legislative Studies Quarterly*.

Editors note: Some minor changes have been made to the Special Libraries version.

On July 16, 1989, the Congressional Research Service celebrated its 75th anniversary. The very warmest congratulations are indeed in order, but so too, are some amplifications and clarifications. It seems that both the present name of the CRS and its official date of inception tend to obscure its real beginnings. As I see it, 1914 was not the start of legislative information service but the culmination of a longish process; and the CRS was as much the product of developments in librarianship as of those in the congressional arena. Let me offer you my view of how and why the CRS came into being; you will not be surprised if I, as a librarian, center my attention on how the growth of reference services and special librarianship contributed to that creation.

Where to begin? If you think of information service to American congresspeople as a concept and a function rather than as a specific agency, then you begin with the establishment of the Library of Congress itself. After all, as its very name indicates, the Library of Congress was created for the use of the legislators—not just as a sort of amenity, but for its practical value in the conduct of their work. A *Senate Report* of 1806 states the purpose both clearly and with a delightful elegance of wording: "(the aim of the Library was) to furnish... such materials as will enable statesmen to be correct in their investigations, and by a becoming display of

erudition and research give higher dignity and brighter luster to truth."¹ (That doesn't sound like a bad mission statement for the CRS even now does it? Mind you, "giving a brighter luster to truth" might cause some trouble!)

Actually, it is not too difficult to find early statements of good intentions like the one just quoted, and there is also some evidence that the LC staff occasionally did help congressmen find information.² Not much importance should be placed on what were really only cases of happenstance courtesy, these were not at all the same as the Library providing a regular service of informational assistance services. No, the blunt fact is that for most of the 19th century, the Library of Congress was doing little more for legislators than serving as a stockroom, supplying them such books as its meagre collection would allow.

There is nothing surprising about this situation because, in taking so limited a view of a library's functions, the LC policy-makers simply reflected an attitude toward libraries which was then almost universally held. Though amongst the very oldest of public institutions, dating back to antiquity, libraries had not really progressed very much from their original role as organizations dedicated primarily to the custody of materials.

Let me illustrate my point by an incident in the history of Yale University Library. You would think, that, of all types of libraries, those serving major universities would have been well re-

guarded and amply supported. Not so. Here, in the 1860s, was the librarian of Yale threatening to resign because he had to pay his one assistant out of his own salary and because he himself had to stoke the Library's stove. His threat produced this memorable reply from Yale's president: "In regard to your leaving your place, my thoughts have shaped themselves thus: (the position of librarian) does not possess the importance which a man of active mind would naturally seek; and the college cannot now or hereafter ...give it greater prominence."³ (By the way, the librarian in question was Daniel Coit Gilman, who *did* leave Yale and subsequently went on to become the founding president of Johns Hopkins University. And, of course, the Yale University Library also went on to somewhat bigger and better things).

When those bigger and better things came, they came rather quickly; it has been said that American libraries went through a kind of transformation in the last quarter of the 19th century. This is not the right occasion to detail all the reasons why, but it *is* important here to note that one of the major factors in effecting this great change was the *professionalization of librarianship*, which took place in this same period. The American Library Association was established in 1876, the first professional library journal in the same year, and the first library school about a decade later. These events signaled the advent of a new occupational calling: people who thought of themselves as primarily librarians and who saw their work as a career warranting their full attention and even dedication.

Of these new professionals, looking to make the most of their jobs, by far the most active and influential were the public librarians. American public libraries were a new kind of institution, essentially dating back no further than the 1850s. Being new, the public libraries were not fettered by the traditional custodial outlook. On the contrary, public librarians had strong incentive to promote greater use and provide more reader services. Melvil Dewey, describing the Brooklyn Public Library in 1885, proudly called it "the modern library idea:"

"So came into prominence what we fondly term 'the modern library idea.' The

old school librarian was a jailer who guarded his books, often from being read... The modern librarian is active, not passive. He is as glad to welcome a reader as the earnest merchant a customer. He magnifies his office, and recognizes in his profession opportunity for usefulness to his fellows inferior to none."

Then Dewey, who at the time was librarian of Columbia University, significantly added: "We are trying to work out the modern library idea in a university library."⁴

So by the 1880s, there was in the USA an emergent profession, already moving beyond its original base in the public libraries to encompass other kinds of librarians. These people felt that their professional skills could make an extremely valuable contribution to the public good, and they looked, in effect, for new ways in which to demonstrate their worth.

Perhaps the most important of these new ways was a form of library service termed "reference work." Reference work, which may be briefly defined as personal assistance by librarians to individual readers in pursuit of information, had first been offered as a regular service to library users by Samuel Swett Green of the Worcester (MA) Public Library. In a notable paper of 1876, Green championed "The Desirableness of Establishing Personal Intercourse and Relations between Librarians and Readers"⁵ (*That* is still my favorite title in all of library literature!)

As the title of Green's paper suggests, the first steps in the direction of personal assistance were tentative. Confined to providing guidance in how to use the library and to offering help in book selection, such assistance was seen as a distinctly minor function and just as a part-time duty for some staff member.

However, rather quickly the purveyance of assistance gained favor and popularity with the library clientele. It thus came to be regarded as an important activity of the library—as a central responsibility and not just a marginal one. As the work took on larger proportions, it required the full-time service of one or more staff members; after 1890, especially in the larger public libraries, it was commonly established as a separate department. Finally, when the library schools

began offering separate courses on the subject, reference work achieved full recognition as a standard and important library function, with its own distinctive techniques and training.

By 1890, also, there were really two very different kinds of service subsumed under the one label of "reference work." The difference lay in the form and limits which the librarian's personal assistance to readers should take. The majority view—let's call it the conservative theory—was that assistance should be minimal: essentially confined to showing the inquirers how to make effective use of the library's resources, especially the catalogs. Anything more—so the conservative theory maintained—ran the risk of "spoiling" the readers by making them incapable of using the library on their own. The proper goal of the library was to promote the self-dependence of the reader and the proper contribution of the reference worker was guidance or instruction. Ainsworth Rand Spofford, then Librarian of Congress, pronounced a kind of official verdict when he stated in 1900: "It is enough for the Librarian to act as an intelligent guide-post, to point the way; to travel the road is the business of the reader himself."⁶

However, as is so often the case, theory did not wholly dictate practice. Although the great majority of reference librarians may have *espoused* limiting their assistance to guidance and instruction, they had in their actual work often found themselves drawn into providing an entirely different kind of assistance: "direct information service."

For one thing, it was often easier for the librarian to supply the information outright than to show the inquirer how to find it. Another reason, I suspect, was probably unconscious—many librarians, actuated by professional zeal, may have really *wanted* to do as much as possible for their clients. Regardless of reason, the outcome was the same; in many cases the reference workers did *not* limit themselves to guidance. And here is the significant point: even at the very lowest level of direct information service—as, for example, when the librarian merely provided the spelling of a word or the population of a city—*when librarians answered a reference question by supplying the wanted information itself, they were making a truly radical extension*

of the concept of assistance.

To show a reader how to use the catalog or a periodical index was merely to supplement the library's traditional apparatus. To supply the reader with *facts* meant that the librarians were no longer adjuncts to that apparatus but information suppliers pure and simple, the library now being just their working tool.

Melvil Dewey and the Beginnings of Legislative Reference Service

By 1890, then, the basic issues and options of reference service were well understood and there was already a considerable body of actual experience. The stage was hence set for the application of that experience and understanding to new settings and different clientele. Thus, in an unplanned but logically linked sequence of ideas and events, the reference work concepts and practices originally developed in the public and academic libraries came to be adopted in state legislative libraries and ultimately in the Library of Congress itself. Here, then, is an account of the historically crucial first 25 years of legislative reference work, as it was created, grew, and eventually reached its initial level of maturity.

This evolution certainly had a most unlikely beginning; Melvil Dewey lost his job as head of the library and library school at Columbia University (1889). Dewey promptly went on to work three jobs—simultaneously—at Albany, one of which was the directorship of the New York State Library.

When Dewey went to the New York State Library, he brought with him a taste for innovation, his conviction that professional librarians had to take an active role as educators, and the view that reference work should rank high in a library's priorities. Dewey had, in fact, been probably the very first library director to have established a reference department formally designated as such and also the first to employ reference librarians on a full-time basis. His annual report (at Columbia) for 1886 summed up his position in his usual categorical style: "... we esteem this (the reference department) perhaps the most important single department"⁷

No wonder, then, that, when Dewey came to

the New York State Library, he almost immediately (1890) established a "legislative reference section." It was the first department of its kind in the United States and perhaps in the world.

At this point, a question logically arises; with Dewey's background and views, his creation of a reference department at the New York State Library was inevitable—but why legislative reference? Dewey himself never gave a recorded answer, but a trustworthy explanation comes from John Boynton Kaiser, a contemporary whose monograph on legislative reference libraries (1914) was the earliest comprehensive account of the subject.

Kaiser linked Dewey's initiative to an important (and intriguingly named) issue of the turn-of-the-century period, "the problem of intelligent legislation." As Kaiser explained it, concerned citizens and many legislators themselves had become increasingly disturbed by the "defects in law-making" at both the state and national levels. One major reason for "defects" was that the law-makers, mostly inexperienced and often not well-educated, had to cope with social and technical problems of growing complexity—and did so with little more information than that which could be filtered through the partisan propaganda of lobbyists and special interest groups. What the legislators needed was impartial, accurate, and authoritative information. To fill this need, a new library service, possibly a whole new library, had to be created.⁸

How novel was this approach? Both scarcely and largely. That legislators needed information had long been recognized and, indeed, as has already been indicated, was probably implicit in the very creation of state and national libraries. However, the idea that these informational needs of legislators could be met by *librarians* applying their professional skills in reference work was very new. So too were the feelings of sharp concern, urgency, and great expectations which inspired and attended the supplying of a special information service for legislators. There was a sense of a "cause" to be fought for, and it was thus no accident that the phrase most frequently applied to this whole approach was the "legislative reference movement."

To what degree Dewey himself was gripped by this sense of "cause" is not known. My guess

is that he had too many other interests to make legislative reference work his prime priority. This reason may account for the fact that the service rendered by the New York State Library's legislative reference librarians, while recognized as important and of high quality, was essentially of the same kind and level as the conventional reference work conducted in the more advanced public and academic libraries of the day. The chief effort of Dewey's legislative librarians went into compiling an index of state legislation, to which was later added a review of comparative legislation and a digest of governors' messages. All three were covered in a series of regularly-appearing published bulletins. This was basically a bibliographic service, valued by the recipients and highly regarded in the library world, but considered to be not really breaking new ground in the methodological sense.⁹

Charles McCarthy and the Flowering of Legislative Reference

The New York State Library's "legislative reference section" may therefore be designated, to quote myself, as the "forerunner rather than the progenitor of legislative reference service".¹⁰ In so far as legislative reference work represented a distinct and radical change in the concept and practice of information service, its inception did not come until a decade later. It has been identified by an overwhelming majority of writers on the subject, then and since, with the work of Dr. Charles McCarthy in the Legislative Reference Department of Wisconsin.

Like most innovators, McCarthy was indebted, in some important ways, to his predecessors and contemporaries. He was unquestionably familiar with the specialized service to legislators offered at the New York State Library. Perhaps more important, he was aware that, among the special librarians working for business and industrial firms, there were no qualms about offering a direct information service—and of an extensive nature, too. The special librarians' reasoning was unassailable: give their employers what they wanted. Since the special librarians' whole justification for existence lay in the time and effort they could save their employers, they were impelled to go as far as possible in

meeting their clients' wishes to have information furnished quickly and in convenient form. Somewhat later, when an editor of the professional journal, *Special Libraries*, tried to pin down the development of special librarianship in a single phrase, he called it "the growth of a big idea." That "big idea" was that a library could operate as an information bureau rather than as a repository of materials and the librarian was a specialist whose "function it is to gather information, condense and combine it, and interpret the results to the man on the job."¹¹

All this is to say that—no surprise—Charles McCarthy developed his ideas and methods in the context of his times. It is equally true that the Wisconsin Legislative Reference Department and its subsequent influence owed more to McCarthy's personal conception, initiative, and zeal than to any antecedents.

The development of legislative reference work in Wisconsin is almost the classic case of much arising out of little. In 1901 a law authorized the Wisconsin Free Library Commission to maintain a library in the state capitol for the use of the legislative and executive departments. Nothing much more was contemplated than providing a collection of books and government publications in the capitol building; McCarthy himself was hired for the hardly impressive position of "document cataloger." So much for job titles. Wholly on his own initiative, McCarthy began giving the Wisconsin legislators extensive assistance in obtaining the information they required. His work almost immediately won appreciation and support. In 1903 there was an appropriation specifically designated for legislative reference work and by 1907 the legislature allocated the then very large sum of \$15,000 a year for this purpose. McCarthy's own title paralleled this progression; by a series of quick changes, he became, from 1907 on, "Chief, Legislative Reference Department."

In McCarthy's case, unlike Dewey's at Albany, there can be no doubt about the motivation, priorities, and intentions. Charles McCarthy was a dedicated and well-informed student of government, who took his Ph.D. at the University of Wisconsin in 1901. He was early and closely associated with the Progressive Movement for reform of governmental processes,

which was led by Wisconsin governor Robert LaFollette. An important element in the reformers' thinking was the so-called "Wisconsin Idea," which maintained that good legislation and good government ultimately depended on sound knowledge and expert advice. McCarthy was thus convinced that providing legislators with accurate and full information was a crucial need—and one which could not be met without a radical alteration and extension of the usual library services.

From the outset, then, McCarthy adopted a policy of active, far-reaching assistance. "Go to the legislator," he advocated, "make yourself acquainted with him, study him, find anything he wants for him never mind how trivial, accommodate him in every way."¹²

Some of McCarthy's methods must have startled the librarians of his day, at least those outside the special libraries. He was ready not only to prepare a bibliography but also to present the results of a literature search in the form of a digest. In other instances, he would assemble a package of materials by tearing out the relevant pages of books and periodicals. (And this in an age when some librarians were still officially titled "keepers of books"!)

Moreover, McCarthy did not balk at going beyond published sources—he made frequent use of telegraph, wrote letters of inquiry, and even went on field trips to secure the most recent data or the knowledge of experts.

Most radical of all, McCarthy held his department responsible not just for the collection and presentation of data but also for its validity. For example, when comparative legislation was requested, McCarthy felt that simply supplying the material could lead to blind copying of what might be outdated or unsuccessful laws. McCarthy would evaluate the legislation himself or, in other cases, solicit criticism from outside authorities such as professors at the University of Wisconsin.

Not surprisingly, McCarthy's actions provoked the occasional politically-motivated outcry against his "undue influence" in the law-making process, but on the whole his work enjoyed exceptional esteem and support from his own state's legislature. In the library world, his success became a chief argument for the

inception of legislative reference departments in other states and his methods were their model. And all this happened with remarkable speed, too; by 1913 at least 32 more states had “undertaken this work on varying scales.”¹³ It really was a legislative reference *movement*!

Legislative Reference Work in the Library of Congress

Inevitably, the “movement” reached Washington and the Library of Congress, where it met with what was by and large a sympathetic and prompt response. The way had, indeed, already been prepared in attitudes, and, to a lesser degree, in actions, for at least a decade. For example, the department of the Library of Congress known as the Congressional Reference Library was apparently providing some degree of reference service, probably of the limited type customary in general libraries.¹⁴ More significantly, from 1906 to 1910, the Librarian of Congress, Herbert Putnam, had secured funds for the employment of a special staff to prepare an index to the statutes at large—work not so very different from what was being done in the very first legislative reference agency, at the New York State Library.¹⁵

This last suggests that Putnam, who, as the former director of three libraries, was fully aware of and closely associated with current trends in librarianship, was personally in favor of establishing a legislative reference service at the Library of Congress. The actual initiative, however, seems to have come not from Putnam but from the legislators themselves—and, logically enough, from those familiar with the kind of service rendered by Charles McCarthy in Wisconsin. Between 1907 and 1911 several congressmen, led by Senator Robert LaFollette and Representative John Nelson, both of Wisconsin, introduced bills to establish a legislative reference service.

Herbert Putnam, though obviously a little hurt at the fact that “certain of the propositions presented seem to have overlooked the fact that the Library of Congress has, for many years, performed many of the functions usual in legislative reference bureaus,”¹⁶ gave the proposal for legislative reference service consistent and strong

support. It was the subject of regular recommendations in his annual reports, and he also presented an extensive case for it in a special report of some 55 pages, issued as a letter to Congress in 1911.¹⁷ Significantly, he included in his special report statements of purpose and methodology from both the New York State Library and the Wisconsin Legislative Reference Department.

When it came to making a choice between these two views of legislative reference work, Herbert Putnam pretty surely favored the more limited New York plan over the all-out approach of Wisconsin. Putnam did not want his staff to be engaged in bill drafting and he felt that it was dangerous for librarians to take on what was called “the critical function,” that is, assume responsibility for the *validity* of the information they supplied. On this last point, Putnam was unmistakably explicit: “...a statement of the *merits* of the information furnished...is not a safe function...for a legislative reference bureau; it is rather the province of an investigating commission.”¹⁸

Perhaps Putnam’s doubts about an all-out service accounts for the rather curious way in which the legislative reference service of the Library of Congress finally came legally into being. None of the rather grand bills, though favorably reported in committee, were enacted. Instead, in 1914, an amendment to the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriation included the following item: “Legislative reference: to enable the Librarian of Congress to employ competent persons to prepare such indexes, digests and compilations of law as may be required for Congress and other official use... \$25,000.”¹⁹ The appropriation was renewed annually, though varying slightly in language and, of course, considerably in amount; it stood as the official basis for legislative reference service at the Library of Congress until the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1946.

Perhaps this modest wording, so reminiscent of the way in which the very first legislative reference work was established at the New York State Library, was more suitable than it may appear. At any rate, it bears out my concluding point. In the 75 years since 1914, the Library of

Congress went on to mount a full-fledged service of truly impressive proportions. The number and calibre of specialists on the C.R.S.'s staff has now made it come to look perhaps more like a massive research institute than a library. The present name no longer includes the term "reference service" or the word "library."

All this change, I heartily agree, is perfectly logical and appropriate. Yet is well to remember that the original concepts and methods of a legislators' research service derived as much from aspirations and advances in the library

profession as they did from the needs and wishes of the legislators. In a very real way, legislative reference service represented (and still represents) a kind of flowering of American librarianship—the application to their ultimate extent of American librarians' long-held ideals of impartiality, confidentiality, and full-scale provision of information. Conversely, in their turn, American librarians feel proud to have contributed to the development of an idea which has had truly country-wide, even international, consequences and benefits. ■

Notes

Most of the material in this paper, with some modifications in contents and wording, has been drawn from my monograph: *The Development of Reference Services Through Academic Traditions, Public Library Practice and Special Librarianship* (Chicago: Association of College and Reference Libraries, 1955), especially chapter V ("Special Librarianship and the Concept of Amplified Service: Legislative and Municipal Reference Work, 1900–1916"); sources not cited below will be found in that monograph.

- 1 Quoted in Gude, Gilbert. "Congressional Research Service: The Research and Information Arm of Congress," *Government Information Quarterly* 2 (January 1985). p. 5.
- 2 *Ibid*, p. 6.
- 3 Quoted in Rothstein, Samuel. *The Development of Reference Services Through Academic Traditions, Public Library Practice and Special Librarianship* A.C.R.L Monographs, Number 14; Chicago: Association of College and Reference Libraries, 1955. p. 16.
- 4 Quoted in Rothstein, Samuel. "From Reaction to Interaction: the Development of the North American University Library," in *The University—The Library....* Oxford: Shakespeare Head Press, 1972. p. 23.
- 5 Green, Samuel Swett. "Personal Relations Between Librarians and Readers," *Library Journal* 1 (October, 1876), 74-81. The longer title was used for the original reading of the paper at the 1876 conference.
- 6 Spofford, Ainsworth Rand. *A Book for All Readers* New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1900. p. 213.
- 7 Quoted in Rothstein. *The Development of Reference Services....*, p. 28.
- 8 Kaiser, John Boynton. *Law, Legislative and Municipal Reference Libraries...* Boston: The Boston Book Company, 1914. pp. 68–73.
- 9 Brigham, Herbert O. "The Legislative Reference Movement," *Special Libraries*, 15 (December, 1924) p. 240.
- 10 Rothstein. *The Development of Reference Services...* p. 56.
- 11 Lapp, John A. "The Growth of a Big Idea," *Special Libraries* 9 (June, 1918) p. 157.
- 12 Quoted in Rothstein. *The Development of Reference Services...* p. 56.
- 13 Kaiser, p. 74.
- 14 Gude, p. 6.
- 15 *Report of the Librarian of Congress... for the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1914...* pp. 13–14.
- 16 *Report of the Librarian of Congress... for the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1911...* p. 78.

¹⁷ *Ibid.*, pp.183–237

¹⁹ Quoted in *Ibid.*, p.14.

¹⁸ *Report of the Librarian of Congress... 1914*, p.
11.

**Samuel Rothstein is Professor Emeritus, School of Library, Archival, and Information Studies,
University of British Columbia.**

Education for Special Librarianship

By Linda L. Hill

■ The Special Library Association's Policy Statement on Graduate Education (Appendix) of April 1988 presents in general terms improvements that are recommended in the educational program for the first professional degree, i.e. the MLS. This Statement is put in the context of the ALA accreditation process, Robert Taylor's recommendations for an MLS curriculum, and a current view point about education for academic librarianship. Suggestions are made toward a fuller statement of the educational requirements of special librarians.

The Special Libraries Association (SLA), in its April 1988 *Position Statement on Graduate Education* expresses concern "that many library schools' curricula do not offer the type or the range of educational experiences necessary to prepare students for careers in special librarianship."

They are not alone in putting forth recommendations for the improvement of the course of study that leads to the first professional degree in librarianship—variously named but usually referred to as the Master's of Library Science (MLS). The literature on education for librarianship is full of suggestions for improvement; the SLA *Statement* adds a new special library orientation to the discussion

The SLA *Statement* is limited to "those areas of current curriculum which require expansion or modification to meet the educational needs of potential special librarians." It is not, therefore, a complete outline of a recommended special library plan of study. The assumption is made in the *Statement* that "the competencies, skills, and attitudes derived from an accredited MLS program are important in any information environment." It presumes that basics such as cataloging, classification, and reference service, are part of the special librarian's education. The *Statement* also limits its recommendations to the library/information science component of graduate education and does not deal with the need for subject specific knowledge which is gained through other degree programs.

The SLA *Statement*, printed in full in the Appendix, is organized into five areas:

- Provision of information services;
- Technology;
- Management;
- Information resource (includes methods of organization); and
- Information service/product evaluation

The detailed requirements recommended for each section are pragmatic in nature, emphasizing the competencies needed by practitioners in special library settings.

To paraphrase the SLA *Statement*, "information services" require skills and methodology for project research, systems analysis and design, management and administration, problem definition and solution, decision-making, and the capability of performing "exhaustive database searching."

In the technology area, students need a knowledge of the variety of systems available, the capabilities and limitations of each and the compatibility among different systems. Competency in systems analysis and design and "advanced knowledge of computer science" is required. SLA believes that the management demands on special librarians, because they "are

placed in management positions early in their careers,"are far greater than other librarians. Therefore, future special librarians need to understand general business management and organizational behavior to be able to communicate and work with other managerial personnel in the organization. They must also be able to understand and manage the flow of all types of information on an organizational level. Specifically, SLA says that there is a need for greater emphasis on communications, human resources issues, planning, budgeting and finance, marketing, cost effective performance, productivity, profitability, and leadership.

To be prepared to manage the information resources needed by the library's clients, special librarians need instruction in database design, indexing and abstracting methods, including thesaurus development, in addition to the basic skills of user needs analysis and collection development. And students should understand "various methods of measurement and evaluation, particularly those related to cost/benefit analysis." They must be able to assess client needs, measure how well library services are meeting them, and be able to justify the library's existence to the parent organization.

Threaded throughout the *SLA Statement* is dedication to a user-driven, client-centered information service that responds to requests immediately, or anticipates them, and packages information and services to meet individual or organizational needs.

This *SLA Statement* raises the following questions:

- Can these recommendations be incorporated into a one-year MLS program or would such coverage acquire an extended program? What are the implications for continuing education programs?
- Would it be necessary to modify accreditation procedures to institute these educational objectives or does the present system already accommodate these and other specific objectives?
- To what degree could these recommendations be incorporated into the educa-

tional stream for all librarians, not just those planning on special library careers?

- How do these recommendations compare to other current models of the ideal library curriculum in the library literature?
- Are there other equally important educational aspects *not* included in the *SLA Statement*?

The following discussion addresses each of these issues in turn.

Meeting SLA Objectives

In considering the debate over the length of programs leading to an MLS degree, the following issues must be addressed:

- Is it possible to educate librarians adequately in a 36-hour program?
- If not, do current salary levels justify lengthening the program?

A review of curricula of six library and information science (LIS) programs¹ reveals that the required number of credit hours ranges from 28 (Berkeley) to 48 (Columbia), with the mode being 36 credit hours. Michigan's 36-hour requirement provides a larger variety of courses than others by providing 2-hour, rather than 3-hour, courses. Rutgers provides a mix of 3-hour and 1.5-hour courses. Pittsburgh offers the possibility of getting some of the information science course work at the undergraduate level before entering graduate school.

Obviously, there is not a straightforward answer to the question posed here. Of the many ways to structure the educational process, the library and information science schools are doing so with an eye on their graduates' ability to earn salaries commensurate with their educational costs upon graduation.

Of course, the design of the university-based educational program for the first professional degree is linked to the design of continuing education programs. There will always be a need for management courses in continuing education programs because changes in em-

ployment, maturity and experience, and new techniques make frequent updating and exposure to new ideas necessary.

Technology is changing so rapidly that formal education is soon out-dated no matter how thorough it is. Some technology courses are better candidates for continuing education than they are for a university education, however. White, for example, has suggested that in-depth online searching is better as an on-the-job or vendor/database sponsored activity.² If so, then the librarian's course of study should contain only an introduction to online searching strategies techniques rather than the capability to do "exhaustive" searching as recommended by the *SLA Statement*.

Meeting SLA's educational objectives within a one-year program seems to depend on the degree to which the special library environment and service patterns are incorporated into the core curriculum, on the quality of the program in terms of faculty, facilities, and administrative support, on the involvement of special librarians in cooperative activities with the school, and on a clear understanding of what is most appropriately taught in formal university education and what is most appropriately learned on-the-job and through continuing education.

Accreditation Procedures

The present accreditation standards for the U.S. and Canada are implemented by the Committee on Accreditation, a unit of the American Library Association. The standards are based on the premise that each school is to be judged on its own public statement of its educational goals. The goals themselves are compared to general principles of librarianship and library education "as these are identified by common agreement through the major documents and policy statements of relevant professional organizations"³ and to the needs of the constituency which the school seeks to serve. The Committee and the visiting teams then look at available evidence to see if the curriculum, faculty size and caliber, quality of the student body, the organizational placement of the school, the support received from the parent institution, and the resources, services, and facilities are adequate to meet the

stated goals.

Several years ago there was an effort to reorganize the accreditation process.⁴ The recommendation was to make COA an independent body supported financially by all U.S. and Canadian library associations. Although a great deal of planning went into this effort, the plan was never instituted. Perhaps the fact that money would have to be allocated to such an independent body dissuaded those who supported the idea intellectually,⁵ or it may be that the library associations believe that the ALA-COA is after all the best vehicle. At any rate, COA remains an activity of ALA. The COA Committee members represent the public-at-large and ALA; make-up of the site visiting teams includes representatives of the major constituencies of the school. So, if a library and information science school has a strong program in special librarianship, the site visiting team will probably have a special library member. The site visiting teams make recommendations to the Committee; the Committee decides the question of accreditation based on the evidence and recommendations of the team.

SLA can influence the ALA-COA accreditation process by identifying SLA members for site visitation teams, by participation in the COA Committee by ALA members who are also SLA members, and by continuing to express the needs of the special librarian through formal statements such as the one we are reviewing. And, as pointed out by Clough and Galvin, "the accreditation process itself provides explicit opportunities for practitioner involvement in the substantial institutional self-study activity that should precede an accreditation review."⁶

SLA can influence particular curricula by formulating a complete statement of educational objectives for special librarians, communicating such a statement to library and information science schools, and requesting that each school publish a suggested program of study for those seeking a career in special libraries.

SLA Recommendations and Librarian Education

Special librarians are perceived by many to

have led the way into “the integration of non-traditional materials (into libraries), automation, selective dissemination of information, and the recognition that, in delivering materials to patrons, speed is more important than cost.”⁷ Other types of libraries, however, are also incorporating these elements into their systems and services. For example, some public and academic libraries offer customized services for users, using fees to support them if the library budget cannot.

So, it may be that we are finally arriving at a time when the place-bound orientation of librarianship is fading away. An article by Anne Woodsworth and June Lester⁸ is strong evidence that academic librarians are beginning to envision a new type of library service that incorporates “aggressive identification of user needs; delivery of almost all information at the level of the user’s workstation; collaboration with faculty in developing new and customized services; and delivering faster, more convenient access irrespective of location.”⁹

Woodsworth and Lester describe the following elements needed for the education of the future academic librarian.¹⁰ Included in their requirements are:

- (1) A strong technical and technological base...;
- (2) Understanding of the information transfer characteristics of users, including information seeking behavior and information generating behavior within the various disciplines;
- (3) Skill in identifying and analyzing the information needs of their constituencies as well as skills in evaluating information;
- (4) Skill in evaluating information;
- (5) Willingness to make information decisions based on expertise in both information management and subject or discipline;
- (6) Knowledge of small group dynamics;

- (7) Understanding of the organizational culture and environmental context of higher education;
- (8) Understanding of and ability to analyze information policy issues;
- (9) Understanding of the impact of both national and international economy on information access...;
- (10) Ability to analyze the political process within the higher education environment...;
- (11) Understanding of the generation, production, and distribution of information and the changing paradigm that is occurring as the chief takes place from print-based information production to other modes of production and dissemination;
- (12) Competency in instructional design and adult education programming...;
- (13) Communications theory and application to information repackaging.

They further recommend that type-of-library courses and multiple courses in bibliography devoted to specific sources and tools be eliminated from the curriculum; that “every course addresses not just knowledge, but analysis, synthesis, and evaluation [of] objectives”;¹² that the length of the educational program be increased; that education orientation be on principles, theory, and foundations and not on details per se; that recruitment must be focused on getting “the brightest and the best” into the field; that salaries must be increased to accomplish this; and that continuing education opportunities be made available for existing staffs to make the transition.¹²

This article points to a common ground of education for librarianship suitable for special librarians as well as academics. It is not very far afield from the thrust of the *SLA Statement*, leading to the conclusion that a common educational scheme appropriate to most, if not all,

librarians is possible. To be considered is whether the needs of school, public, and children's librarians, for example, are substantially different and therefore need a different program of study; whether the specific organizational setting (e.g., academic vs. corporate) or the specific subject area (e.g. science vs. humanities) are so different that they require separate attention in the educational program. Also, it must be pointed out that the Woodsworth/Lester vision of the academic library may not represent the generally maintained view; as recently as 1981, a survey of Association of Research Libraries directors came up with a more traditional set of educational priorities.¹³ Lack of common educational ground and great variability within the special library realm itself was also the conclusion of the White and Paris review of "Employer Preferences and Curriculum" in 1985: "It is possible that no single overall strategy can be devised and that it will be necessary to fragment our profession into a series of subprofessions, at least into a series of educational specializations. That would be unfortunate, but it might be necessary."¹⁴

SLA Educational Objectives vs. Other Library Curricula

In his monograph *Value-Added Processes in Information Systems*, Taylor includes a section on "The Implications for Education."¹⁵ His approach is based on user-driven systems where content and technology only have meaning within the framework of human users. His approach is also practice-driven, with an emphasis on the function, design, and operation of information systems and services as they exist now and as they can be predicted to be in the near future.¹⁶ His framework has six foci:

- **Information use environments:** An understanding of the contexts from which the need for information arises and of the various ways of perceiving and describing those environments.
- **Intellectual technologies:** These are the methods used to organize information for storage, retrieval, and for communication

in textual form graphic structure, and visual image, including database design, indexing structure, and classification systems.

- **Availability of data, information, and knowledge:** Understanding the variety of agencies which generate, store, analyze, publish, transmit, and market data, information, and knowledge and how these processes may be affected by current and potential information technologies.
- **Information systems and services:** System design, analysis, and evaluation.
- **Information technologies:** An integrated approach to systems such as publishing, computers, non-print media, television and radio, micrographics, and telecommunications, evaluating for system compatibility and utility and cost-effectiveness.
- **The economics of information provision and use:** How people and organizations choose to use and to distribute information resources and ways of improving the benefit/cost ratio.

Taylor also states that the attitude of intelligent consumption of research data should affect and inform all professional education, that an informed skepticism should be nurtured, and that we should educate for a capability in field observation, data collection, and precise description.¹⁷

Figure 1 attempts to display graphically, on a two-dimensional plane, the relationships among the various models of library education considered here: the SLA *Statement*, the Woodsworth & Lester approach for future academic librarians, and the Taylor model. A three-dimensional model would be needed to bring into the picture the attitudinal characteristics and research orientation that are also important for library/information science professionals; these characteristics overlay or support all of the components shown here. This "spatial" analysis of the concept space of LIS education gives insight into the common ground of recommendations for LIS education by overcoming the varieties of

categorization and description and terminology from different points of view.

In this graphic, the field of library/information science is divided into seven main concept areas. Six of these basic boxes are based on the scheme developed by Taylor that were just described. An additional box was added to represent the realm of management.

The user is depicted as being central to the whole system by using Taylor's category of *Information Use Environments*. This category is not specifically included in SLA's statement, but his areas of "provision of information," "technology," "evaluation and measurement," "and information resources" certainly merit attention to this aspect of the profession.

Six of the Woodsworth & Lester categories overlap this central area:

- (1) Technical and technological base to solve information problems;
- (2) Information transfer characteristics;
- (3) Knowledge of group dynamics;
- (4) Higher education culture and environmental contexts; and
- (5) Communication theory and application to information repackaging.

SLA's "Management" category overlaps with their other categories of "Provision of information" and "evaluation and measurement." Four of the Woodsworth & Lester categories are in this conceptual area:

- (1) Skill in evaluating information;
- (2) Willingness to make information decisions;
- (3) Information policy issues; and
- (4) Understanding the university political environment.

Taylor's categories of "Systems and Services" and "Information Technologies" are

spanned by SLA's more general "Technology" category.

SLA's "Information Resources" category substantially overlaps the Taylor categories of "Intellectual Technologies," "Availability of Data," "Information and Knowledge," and "Information Use Environments." The Woodsworth & Lester categories of "Information Needs Analysis" and "Changing Nature of the Generation, Production, and Distribution of Information" have much in common with the "Availability" . . . area.

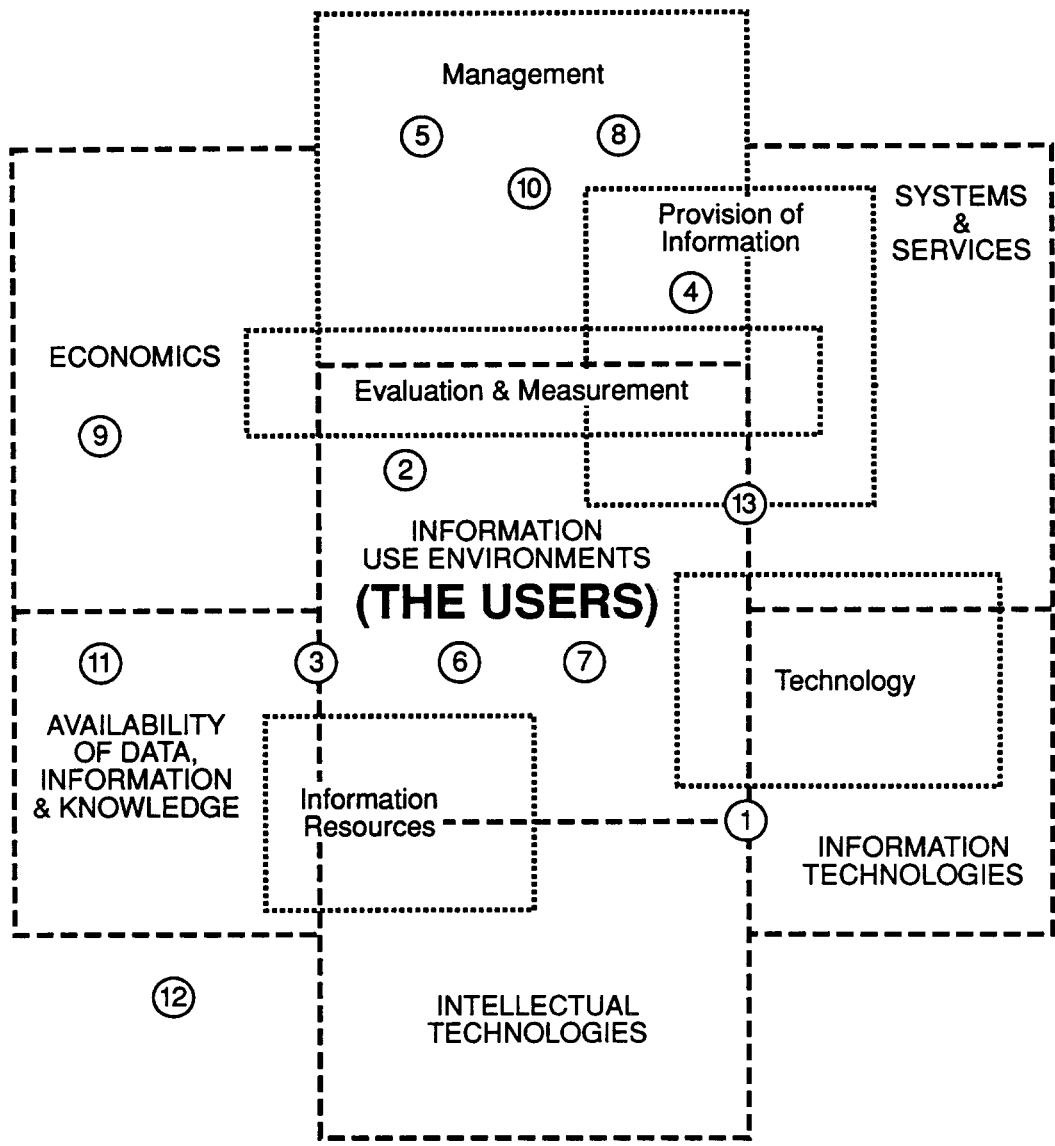
Taylor's "Economics" category, a key element in his concept of "Value-added Processes in Information Systems," is supported by one of the Woodsworth & Lester categories—"Impact of Economics"—and partially represented by the SLA's "Evaluation and Measurement" category. The underlying concerns of this category are allocation of resources, cost accounting, information resources auditing, an understanding of needs, options, and costs, and ways of deriving rough cost and benefit figures—in the words of the Industrial Technical Information Manager's Group, a "sense of what it takes to run a business successfully."¹⁸

Woodsworth & Lester include the category of "Instructional Design and Adult Education" which does not seem to have any equivalent in either the Taylor conceptualization or the SLA *Statement*. Although some special libraries do support the continuing education of their clientele through provision of textbooks, video-taped courses, and self-study publications, this activity is not as central to the overall operation as it is in the academic setting.

A three-dimensional model would also include the attitudinal and behavioral characteristics that have been emphasized as essential by many commentators, including the Industrial Technical Information Manager's Group who created the following list of employer preferences for characteristics of information professionals in October 1988.¹⁹ Among the traits they are looking for are:

- customer focus;
- communication skills;

Figure 1: Carving Up Library/Information Science



CAPITAL LETTERS and - - - - boundaries: Taylor categories.
 Upper & lower case letters and boundaries: SLA categories.
 (numbers): Woodsworth & Lester categories (see text).

- sense of humor;
- flexibility (preferred to a strong technical background);
- a good grounding on how to exploit information sources of many origins;
- understanding and ease in dealing with information hardware and software;
- solid-background in an industry-oriented subject;
- sense of what it takes to run a business successfully.

Miriam Tees also found that somewhat the same qualities were valued when she did her SLA-sponsored survey:

“Many people commented on the fact that the type of person is more important than the skills and knowledge that [the] individual learns in schools. This is reflected in the answers to the questionnaire, particularly, for example, in looking at the “top ten” items... These respondents call for people who are able to work with others—the public as well as staff—and who exhibit an outgoing personality, flexibility, curiosity, and the attitude of service.”²⁰

Just how realistic it is to expect the educational process to influence the domain of attitudes and professional behavior of students, let alone personality, is questioned by Clough and Galvin.²¹ There are limits to the transformations that education can effect, but exposure to professional values and study of the cognitive and behavioral aspects of human beings and the process of information seeking and use should have an effect on the attitudes of students. Ideally, the process of education should transform them into professionals with the qualities sought by employers, with the provision that some of the qualities are personal characteristics a student brings to the profession—a sense of humor, for example, can be encouraged but not taught.

Again, the conceptualization illustrated by

the graphic provides a framework for thinking about the common ground of formal education for library and information management. The actual spatial location of concepts, size of the boxes, overlaps, adjacencies, etc. are, of course open to debate and refinement. Such a conceptual map might help overcome the problems of terminology and categorization that plague discussion of special librarianship education, move beyond the struggle by defining exactly what constitutes the field of study, and avoid “fragmenting our profession...into a series of educational specializations.”²² If statements of all educational objectives and model curricula could be placed within a commonly accepted landscape, we could more easily understand differences of emphasis and avoid errors of omission.

Suggested Additions to the SLA Statement

In the *SLA Statement*, users and their needs are subsumed under other rubrics. But understanding human thought processes and human information seeking behavior, both individually and collectively, is at the heart of a “specialized” library/information service. The ability to analyze and meet verbalized and non-verbalized information needs and to interact effectively with users is a fundamental requirement of the educational process for special librarians. By not emphasizing this aspect, as well as the whole area of interpersonal communications, in their *Statement*, SLA appears to be minimizing the importance of this focus.

Resources

The *SLA Statement* is silent on the topic of resource knowledge needed by special librarians. Is it important for beginning professionals to be familiar with and know how and when to use the core resources in specific subject areas, e.g., science and technology, business and economics? Is it important for them to understand the realm of government documents? Or to be able to identify and use the world’s major research collections? Or is it more important to understand “the structure of the disciplines and

how information is generated, organized and used within them?"²³

Professional Standards

Librarianship is a service profession and is responsible to its clientele for the quality and appropriateness of its service. It is important for special librarians, therefore, to be imbued with high standards of practice and sensitivity for ethical considerations of service. The responses to the Tees survey rated both professional ethics and an attitude of service very highly (83.1% and 92.3% respectively).²⁴ The *SLA Statement* assumes perhaps, that both topics are being taught successfully in the current educational programs and do not have to be mentioned specifically. But special librarians represent the profession to non-librarians in their places of employment, sell themselves daily as providers of reliable and professional services, and have expertise in such areas as copyright and information policy. This area is too fundamental to be neglected.

Telecommunications and Networking

The *SLA Statement* emphasizes computer competencies but does not mention telecommunications and networking specifically. Since access is becoming more important than possession,²⁵ the means by which access can be made to remote information is increasingly important and special librarians should probably be conversant with various technologies involved with telecommunications between computers, including networking computers together to share capacity, files, printers, etc. Networking technologies include physical communication links, software that delivers information over these links, services such as electronic mail, and "affinity group" links such as APRANET, BITNET, and ALANET.²⁶ Telefacsimile is also within this realm, a technology that is becoming commonplace.

Networking in the sense of the sharing of materials and online files of records and expertise is also very important to special librarians who must often access other collections and sources of expertise to meet local needs for information; it is essential to librarians who often work alone in a one-person library. Should

they be aware of the options and benefits and barriers to participation?²⁷

Research Capability

Many LIS programs include courses on research in their curricula. For example, one of Columbia's required courses is "Introduction to Research in Library and Information Science." These courses usually have two goals: first, to enable librarians to be intelligent consumers of research information and, second, to enable librarians to plan and carry out field-based research in support of system and service planning and evaluation. A third value of such courses is an understanding of the research process that will be helpful in providing information services to those engaged in research activities. To quote Pat Molholt:

"(Research-mindedness) is a perspective one brings to the profession, whether practitioner or educator, that values well-formed questions, insists on defined methods, and feels a responsibility to share results Such a disciplined spirit of inquiry does not just happen. It must be cultivated, encouraged, and eventually insisted upon Until the concept is a natural part of the whole profession, librarians and educators will remain excessively critical of each other rather than expanding the common ground that defines the profession."²⁸

In a special library setting, investigation of user needs, cost/benefit analysis of systems and services, impact of planned or implemented services, justification for existing or planned expenditures, etc., are natural areas for research methodologies.

Direct participation in the education program by special library practitioners

In addition to the accreditation process discussed above, there are other opportunities for special librarians to influence the educational process. These include supervising field work in special library settings, teaching courses on an adjunct basis or giving occasional presentations, and undertaking reciprocal or joint research and consulting activities. Also important is the role

that practitioners can play in recruiting to the professional those who exhibit the equalities we need. This role has been promoted over and over in the literature of special librarianship; perhaps SLA could encourage such participation by recognition of the contributions being made by SLA members and by incorporating the importance of supervised field work and interaction with practicing librarians in their *Statement*.

Access to computer equipment, software, electronic media, and online files

The SLA *Statement* could include a recommendation that MLS students have access to adequate computer resources, software, electronic media, and online files. Hands-on experience with supervision is probably one of the most valuable contributions that library and information science schools can make to the special librarian's preparation for the job market.

Summary

The Special Libraries Association has taken a major step toward providing effective guidance to LIS educators and to LIS students who plan to practice their profession in a special library setting. The *Position Statement on Graduate*

Education of April 1988 is not a complete statement of the ideal scope and content of library education, but rather a set of recommendations for the enhancement of present LIS education programs. The educational preferences of working librarians and the preferences of industrial managers support the SLA recommendations, but also emphasize that personal characteristics and attitudes are very important. Comparison of the *Statement* with a current vision of the future academic library and with Taylor's education recommendations shows that there is the possibility of common educational ground with the education needed for academic librarians and other LIS professions.

SLA might want to make an even stronger statement on education by addressing the issues discussed here; namely, formulating a fuller recommendation for special library educational objectives for MLS programs, influencing the accreditation process, requesting special library program plans from accredited programs and distributing them as a packet on request, and presenting the special library perspective in the framework of other views of the ideal library/information science education with the focus on the user and the user's environment and the professional competencies, skills, and attitudes necessary for the practice of librarianship. ■

Acknowledgements

I am indebted to Dr. Margaret Kimmel, Dr. Anne Woodsworth, and Dean Toni Carbo Bearman who reviewed earlier drafts and contributed substantially to this final version of my paper.

References

- 1 Catalogs of six of the largest schools of library and information science schools were reviewed: Columbia, Rutgers, Berkeley, Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Michigan, and Pittsburgh.
- 2 White, Herbert S. "Defining Basic Competencies," *American Libraries* 14 (no. 3): p. 520 (September 1983.)
- 3 American Library Association. *Standards for Accreditation*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1972. p. 4.
- 4 American Library Association. Committee on Accreditation. *Accreditation: A Way Ahead*. (Committee Chair: Rober M. Hayes). Chicago: American Library Association, 1986.
- 5 Cortez, Edwin M. "Library Education and Accreditation," in *The Information Profession: Facing Future Challenges* (Papers presented at the State-of-the-Art Institute, November 4-6, 1987, Washington, DC). Washington, DC: Special Libraries Association, 1988. p.27.

- 6 Clough, M. Evalyn and Thomas J. Galvin. "Educating Special Librarians: Toward a Meaningful Practitioner Educator Dialogue." *Special Libraries* 75 (no. 1): p.2 (January 1984).
- 7 White, Herbert S. "The Quiet Revolution": A Profession at the Crossroads." *Special Libraries* 80 (no.1): p.29 (Winter 1989).
- 8 Woodsworth, Anne and June Lester. "Staffing the Future Research Library: Implications for Education." Forthcoming.
- 9 Woodsworth and Lester, *op. cit.*, p. 4.
- 10 Woodsworth and Lester, *op.cit.*, pp. 10-11.
- 11 Woodsworth and Lester, *op.cit.*, pp. 11.
- 12 Woodsworth and Lester, *op.cit.*, pp. 12-13.
- 13 Quoted in Koenig, E.D. "Education for Special Librarianship," *Special Libraries* 74 (no.2): pp. 191-192.
- 14 White, Herbert S. and Marion Paris. "Employer Preferences and the Library Education Curriculum," *Library Quarterly* 55 (no. 1): p. 31 (1985).
- 15 Taylor, Robert S. *Value-Added Processes in Information Systems*. Norwood, NJ: Ablex, 1986. pp. 211-217.
- 16 Taylor, *op. cit.*, p.211.
- 17 Taylor, *op.cit.*, p.217.
- 18 Bearman, Toni Carbo. Internal memo reporting on a meeting of the Industrial Technical Information Managers' Group, October 24, 1988.
- 19 *Ibid.*
- 20 Tees, Miriam. "Graduate Education for Special Librarians: What Special Librarians are Looking for in Graduates." *Special Libraries* 77 (no. 4): pp. 193-195.
- 21 Clough and Galvin, *op. cit.*, p. 5.
- 22 White and Paris, *op. cit.*, p. 31.
- 23 Woodsworth and Lester, *op. cit.*, p. 11.
- 24 Tees, *op. cit.*, p. 194.
- 25 White, Herbert S. "Interlibrary Loan: An Old Idea in a New Setting." *Interlending and Document Supply* (no. 2): pp. 43-45 (1988).
- 26 "NSF Expert: 'Network' Has Too Many Meanings." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, April 12, 1989: p. A21.
- 27 For a discussion of the special librarian and networking, see the Spring 1989 issue of *Special Libraries*, especially the articles by JoAn S. Segal and Beth M. Paskoff.
- 28 Molholt, Pat. *Structuring Models of Research for Information Science: Attitudes, Perceptions and Values*. (The Samuel Lazerow Memorial Lecture at the University of Pittsburgh, November 5, 1987). Pittsburgh, University of Pittsburgh, School for Library and Information Science: p. 15.

Linda L. Hill is Assistant Director for Editorial Services for Petroleum Abstracts, a division of the The University of Tulsa (600 S. College, Tulsa, OK 74104). She is currently on leave-of-absence to pursue a Ph.D degree in Library Science at the University of Pittsburgh.

Special Libraries Association Position Statement on Graduate Education

Introduction

Special librarians must meet a set of professional demands requiring competencies and skills that are not required in other library settings. The Special Libraries Association agrees that the competencies, skills, and attitudes derived from an accredited MLS program are important in any information environment. However, SLA is concerned that many library schools' curricula do not offer the type or the range of educational experiences necessary to prepare students for careers in special librarianship.

Education for special librarianship falls into two distinct categories: 1) subject specific and 2) library/information related. Although subject-specific knowledge is critical in most special library environments, the Association recognizes that in-depth subject education is outside the realm of library education and must be acquired through other degree programs.

This statement is concerned with library/information education only, specially those areas of current curriculum which require expansion or modification to meet the educational needs of potential special librarians.

Areas of concern include: 1) Provision of Information Services, 2) Technology, 3) Management, 4) Information Resources, Classification, and 5) Information Service/Product Evaluation. While these broad subjects are often included in library school curriculum, instruction may not include or sufficiently emphasize the components of these subjects that are critical to special librarianship.

1. Provision of Information Services

The ultimate goal of special librarianship is to provide customized information services that meet the requirements of the parent organization in the most cost-effective and efficient

manner possible. In special libraries there is less emphasis on functions such as acquisitions, cataloging and collection development, and greater emphasis on the provision of active services in immediate response to client needs.

Typical special library services that are not usually performed in traditional library settings include: a) packaging of information to meet specific demands, b) selective dissemination of information, c) analysis and interpretation of information, d) selection, configuration and evaluation of individual systems to meet client needs, e) development and delivery of new services as client and external demand requires, f) design and development of information "products," and g) exhaustive database searching. Greater emphasis must be placed on the following knowledge areas/competencies: skills and methodologies for project research, systems analysis and design, management/administration, problem definition and solution, and decision-making.

2. Technology

The impact of computer and telecommunications technology on the information environment has dramatically changed the way special librarians work. As clients have increasingly emphasized the need for immediate response to information requests, special librarians have optimized the use of advanced technologies.

To a far greater extent than other librarians, special librarians rely heavily upon various computer and electronic technologies, such as online/telecommunications systems, magnetic disk and tape, video disk and laser optical disk to capture, store, and deliver information.

Knowledge of the variety of systems available, the capabilities and limitations of each, and the compatibility among different systems is essential. Competency in systems analysis and design, and advanced knowledge of computer

science are critical as today's special librarian must be able to plan and implement technological solutions to the information problems of the parent organization.

3. Management

To a far greater extent than other librarians, special librarians are placed in management positions early in their careers. In these positions, they must excel in both general business management and in management of the information activities and resources of the parent organization.

The theories and principles of general business management and organizational behavior are key knowledge areas for special librarians as they must develop a comprehensive understanding of the parent organization, including its mission, goals, policies and procedures, overall structure and key personnel. They must also be able to communicate and work with other managerial personnel in various functional areas of the institution and at different levels in the organizational hierarchy.

To prepare special librarians for general management and information management roles, library schools must place greater emphasis on communications, human resources issues, planning, budgeting and finance, marketing, cost effective performance, productivity, profitability, and leadership.

4. Information Resources

Special librarians are concerned with the identification, selection, and acquisition of the information resources needed by the library's clients. They need to be sensitive to the parent organization, have knowledge of the current collection, know how to assess its strengths and weaknesses and develop it to insure its usefulness, and be aware of opportunities for resource sharing and cooperation with other libraries.

Once the necessary information has been

identified and obtained, it needs to be as accessible as possible. Methods of classification and organization of information may differ from one special library to another due to the specific nature of the collection and degree of automation in use. Increasingly, information is being stored and accessed through use of electronic formats. For this reason, database design/construction and thesaurus development have become important skills.

Because special librarians still collect, organize and classify traditional information resources, knowledge of current cataloging, classification, indexing and abstracting methods is also important.

5. Information Service/ Product Evaluation

Special libraries are user-driven. Immediate response to clients' requests is the usual norm. Accurate evaluation of all aspects of the provision of information service/product is vital.

The various methods of measurement and evaluation, particularly those related to cost/benefit, are essential knowledge areas for special librarians. Evaluation will become an increasingly important tool as they are confronted with the need to justify the library's existence and charged with recovering costs and producing profits from the information resources of the parent organization.

Conclusion

These five subject areas are key components in the education for special librarians. To prepare students for special libraries careers, greater emphasis must be placed on knowledge of management, technology, provision of information services and evaluation techniques, as indicated above. Without greater proficiency in these areas, graduates of accredited MLS programs will not be adequately prepared for the professional demands of special librarianship. ■

Research Activity

Special Librarians to the Core: Profiling with the MBTI

by *Tobi A. Brimsek (INTJ)* and
Dolores Leach (ENFP)

In March 1990, 25% of the SLA membership was selected at random to participate in a profiling project using the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI). Form "G" of the MBTI was administered to 2,716 SLA members and associate members by mail with the assistance of Dolores Leach, Professional Resources, Inc., a human resources consulting firm. By the deadline date of April 5, 1990, 1,413 responses were received, providing a response rate of 52%.

The MBTI is an instrument which can indicate:

- Where (inner or outer world) individuals prefer to focus their attention and energy (Introversion—concept and ideas/Extroversion—people and things);
- How individuals acquire information (Sensing/Intuition);
- How individuals make decisions (Thinking/Feeling); and
- How individuals deal with or orient themselves to the outer world (Judgment/Perception)

In each of these four dimensions an individual has preferences. Through the use of the Myers-Briggs instrument, those preferences can be revealed. Within the Myers-Briggs typology,

there is no "right" or "wrong" way to be. Each of the four dimensions contributes to the profile as a whole.

This particular project was initiated to formulate a perspective on SLA members through the MBTI and to determine if there is a common core linking the group of individuals that comprise the Special Libraries Association membership.

What the data do reveal is that despite the apparent diversity of the membership in terms of type of institution/business served, subject matter, and specific job roles, there appears to be several dominant elements characteristic of the membership. Examining those elements or preferences may assist in understanding what has brought these individuals to their current career paths.

The purpose of this article is to discuss the MBTI data in terms of a collective description of the membership along with the significance of those dominant profiles. Naturally, as in any profession, all 16 typologies have some representation. This article will focus on the four most common typologies among the SLA membership sample. Figure 1 illustrates the group profile distribution.

Before discussing the profiles themselves, it would be helpful to look at each of the four elements comprising the profile and the relationship of those traits of the SLA data to the population at large.

Table 1

	General Population ¹	SLA Data
Introversion	35%	65%
Extroversion	65%	35%
Sensing	68%	43%
Intuition	32%	57%
Thinking	48%	65%
Feeling	52%	35%
Judgment	55%	68%
Perception	45%	32%

Several observations about these data can be made. Study participants show a direct reversal of the introversion/extroversion distribution of the general population. It should be noted that a preference for introversion, implying that your energy is drawn from the world and consolidated within, does not preclude the fact that you may have mastered the *skills* of extraverting. Preference implies the natural flow of energy. Introversion, in this case moving inward to the world of concepts and ideas, may be used in conjunction with the learned skills of extroversion, i.e., responding to outer environment, sociability, and ease of communication. However, someone who prefers introversion, although skillful in extraverting, will encounter a significant degree of energy depletion if they do not replenish in ways introverts prefer.

Another clear differentiation from the population at large is on the Sensing/Intuition scale. There are two ways of perceiving information: Sensing and Intuition. Those who prefer sensing depend directly on their five senses for gathering information. They are primarily interested in actualities and are practical, realistic, and tend to focus on the immediate experience. Those who prefer intuition are mainly interested in possibilities; they listen for contributions from the unconscious that refers to perception of possibilities, meanings, patterns, and relationships by the way of insight. The focus is often on possibilities relating to the future.²

The most dramatic difference, however, is in the Thinking/Feeling scale. There are two ways of judging or making decisions about the information perceived. Thinking is the function that links ideas together by making logical connections. Thinking relies on the principles of cause and effect and tends to be impersonal. Feeling is the function by which one comes to decisions by weighing relative values and merits of the issues. Feeling relies on understanding of personal values and group values; it is more subjective.³

The data related to the Thinking/Feeling scale should be considered in light of some additional facts. In the general population, 2/3 of all males show a preference for Thinking, while 2/3 of all females show a preference for Feeling. Eighty-eight percent of the study participants are female. The coupling of this fact with the Thinking/Feeling scale results illustrate how significant that difference is between the SLA study participants and the population at large. There are many more females on the thinking side of that scale in the SLA study than in the general population. Figures 2 and 3 illustrate the profile distribution within the SLA participant group by a male/female breakdown.

There is some difference on the Judgment/Perception scale that does not appear to be dramatic. In the Judging attitude, a person is concerned with making decisions, seeking closure, planning operations, or reorganizing activities. They strive to manage events and circumstances around them. In the perceptive attitude a person is attuned to incoming information and appears in their outer behavior to be curious, adaptive, spontaneous, flexible, and open to new information and changes. They strive to understand the life around them.⁴

Having described and discussed the distribution of the different scales of preference, it would be useful to examine the dominant profiles among the study participants. The most common profile is ISTJ (17.41%), with INTJ (14.37%) closely behind. Following are ENTJ (8.85%) and INTP (8.49%). Combined, these four profiles contain the distribution of almost half of the study participants. Following are highlights of the characteristics of each of these profiles:

Figure 1

All SLA Member Survey Participants

N = 1413

SENSING		INTUITION		N	%
THINKING	FEELING	FEELING	THINKING		
ISTJ N= 246 %= 17.41 ■■■■■■■■■■ ■■■■■■■■	ISFJ N= 106 %= 7.50 ■■■■■■■■	INFJ N= 83 %= 5.87 ■■■■■■	INTJ N= 203 %= 14.37 ■■■■■■■■■■ ■■■■	JUDGMENT INTROVERSION PERCEPTION PERCEPTION EXTRAVERSION JUDGMENT	E 497 35.17 I 916 64.83 S 602 42.60 N 811 57.40 T 915 64.76 F 498 35.24 J 964 68.22 P 449 31.78 IJ 638 45.15 IP 278 19.67 EP 171 12.10 EJ 326 23.07 ST 406 28.73 SF 196 13.87 NF 302 21.37 NT 509 36.02 SJ 498 35.24 SP 104 7.36 NP 345 24.42 NJ 466 32.98 TJ 672 47.56 TP 243 17.20 FP 206 14.58 FJ 292 20.67 IN 495 35.03 EN 316 22.36 IS 421 29.79 ES 181 12.81 ET 301 21.30 EF 196 13.87 IF 302 21.37 IT 614 43.45 S dom 387 27.39 N dom 422 29.87 T dom 388 27.46 F dom 216 15.29
ISTP N= 45 %= 3.18 ■■■	ISFP N= 24 %= 1.70 ■■	INFP N= 89 %= 6.30 ■■■■■■	INTP N= 120 %= 8.49 ■■■■■■■■		
ESTP N= 17 %= 1.20 ■	ESFP N= 18 %= 1.27 ■	ENFP N= 75 %= 5.31 ■■■■■■	ENTP N= 61 %= 4.32 ■■■■		
ESTJ N= 98 %= 6.94 ■■■■■■■■	ESFJ N= 48 %= 3.40 ■■■	ENFJ N= 55 %= 3.89 ■■■■	ENTJ N= 125 %= 8.85 ■■■■■■■■		

Note: ■ = 1% of sample

sex.srt

Reprinted with the permission of CAPT.

ISTJ—"Extremely dependable...complete realistic and practical respect for the facts...accept the responsibility, often beyond call of duty...thorough, painstaking, systematic, hard-working and careful with particulars and procedures...often choose careers where their talents for organization and accuracy are rewarded ...They often move into supervisory and management roles."⁵

INTJ—"...relentless innovators in thought as well as action...problems only stimulate them...most independent of all types... place high value on competence...determination, perseverance and will drive others almost as hard as themselves...boldness of their intuition may be of immense value in any field..."⁶

ENTJ—"...like to think ahead, organize plans, situations, and operations related to a project...systematic effort to reach their objectives on schedule...little patience with confusion or inefficiency...think conduct should be ruled by logic...mainly interested in seeing the possibilities beyond what is present, obvious, or known...often found in executive jobs where they can find and implement new solutions...interest in the big picture."⁷

INTP—"...logical, analytical, and objectively critical...organize ideas and knowledge rather than situations or people, unless they must for the sake of their work...quite adaptable so long as ruling principles not violated...main interest lies in seeing possibilities beyond what is present, obvious, or known ...quick to understand and their intuition heightens their insight, ingenuity, and intellectual curiosity..."⁸

It is evident from these profiles that there is a strong preference for the NT combination. The NT preference reflects qualities of visionaries and architects of the future. The NT can always look to change for the better. They are risk-takers, they ask *why*, and they readily see the big picture. NTs are competency driven. They are

the strategic planners and researchers.⁹ Juxtaposed to NT preference is the ST preference which portrays a strong, practical, matter-of-fact approach. The ST asks *how*.¹⁰ Both the NT and ST approaches are characterized by an ordered way. These dominant preferences create a balance between those who create the rules (INTJ side) and those who follow and maintain the rules (ISTJ side).

Also common to 3/4 of these dominant profiles is the judgment preference. This element reveals a decisive, planful, action-oriented preference revealing a direct contrast with the counterpart of the scale, perception, which demonstrates an adaptive, curious, open, continuous taking in of data. It should be noted that perception is preferred in only one of the four dominant profiles revealed in the study. Though as stated earlier, as in any profession, all 16 profiles are represented to some extent.

This study is not unique in terms of examining librarians or other occupations/professions as a group. A data bank of more than 250,000 MBTI records exists at the Center for Applications of Psychological Type (CAPT) in Gainesville, FL. Currently they maintain 267 records in which "librarian" is the listed occupation. These data were submitted to CAPT for scoring between June 1971 and June 1984. The dominant profile from that particular group is ISFJ (19.10%).¹¹ Characteristics of the ISFJ include such traits as "...extremely dependable...complete realistic, practical respect for facts...thorough painstaking, hardworking with particulars and procedures...perseverance...concern for accuracy and organization..."¹² ISFJ is also perceived as the most supportive of the 16 typologies, with a primary desire to be of service to others.

Another very specific study of academic library directors in the Commonwealth of Virginia, an unpublished dissertation by John Tyson, reveals that within the group of the 70 study participants (34 female and 36 male) the most common profiles are ISTJ (20.90%), INTJ (14.93%), ENTJ (11.94%), and ESTJ (11.94%). No significant difference shows up in comparing the male versus female data.¹³ Notably, three of the four most common profiles in this academic library director study parallel the SLA data. The value in sharing these related data

Figure 2

SLA Member Survey Participants—Male

N = 1247

SENSING		INTUITION	
THINKING	FEELING	FEELING	THINKING
ISTJ N= 205 %= 16.44 ■■■■■■■■■■ ■■■■■■	ISFJ N= 101 %= 8.10 ■■■■■■■■	INFJ N= 76 %= 6.09 ■■■■■■	INTJ N= 164 %= 13.15 ■■■■■■■■■■ ■■■■
ISTP N= 43 %= 3.45 ■■■■	ISFP N= 20 %= 1.60 ■■	INFP N= 83 %= 6.66 ■■■■■■■■	INTP N= 110 %= 8.82 ■■■■■■■■■■
ESTP N= 15 %= 1.20 ■	ESFP N= 18 %= 1.44 ■	ENFP N= 66 %= 5.29 ■■■■■■	ENTP N= 52 %= 4.17 ■■■■
ESTJ N= 89 %= 7.14 ■■■■■■■■	ESFJ N= 46 %= 3.69 ■■■■	ENFJ N= 47 %= 3.77 ■■■■	ENTJ N= 112 %= 8.98 ■■■■■■■■■■

	N	%
E	445	35.69
I	802	64.31
S	537	43.06
N	710	56.94
T	790	63.35
F	457	36.65
J	840	67.36
P	407	32.64
I J	546	43.79
I P	256	20.53
EP	151	12.11
EJ	294	23.58
ST	352	28.23
SF	185	14.84
NF	272	21.81
NT	438	35.12
S J	441	35.36
SP	96	7.70
NP	311	24.94
NJ	399	32.00
T J	570	45.71
TP	220	17.64
FP	187	15.00
F J	270	21.65
IN	433	34.72
EN	277	22.21
IS	369	29.59
ES	168	13.47
ET	268	21.49
EF	177	14.19
IF	280	22.45
IT	522	41.86
S dom	339	27.19
N dom	358	28.71
T dom	354	28.39
F dom	196	15.72

Note: ■ = 1% of sample

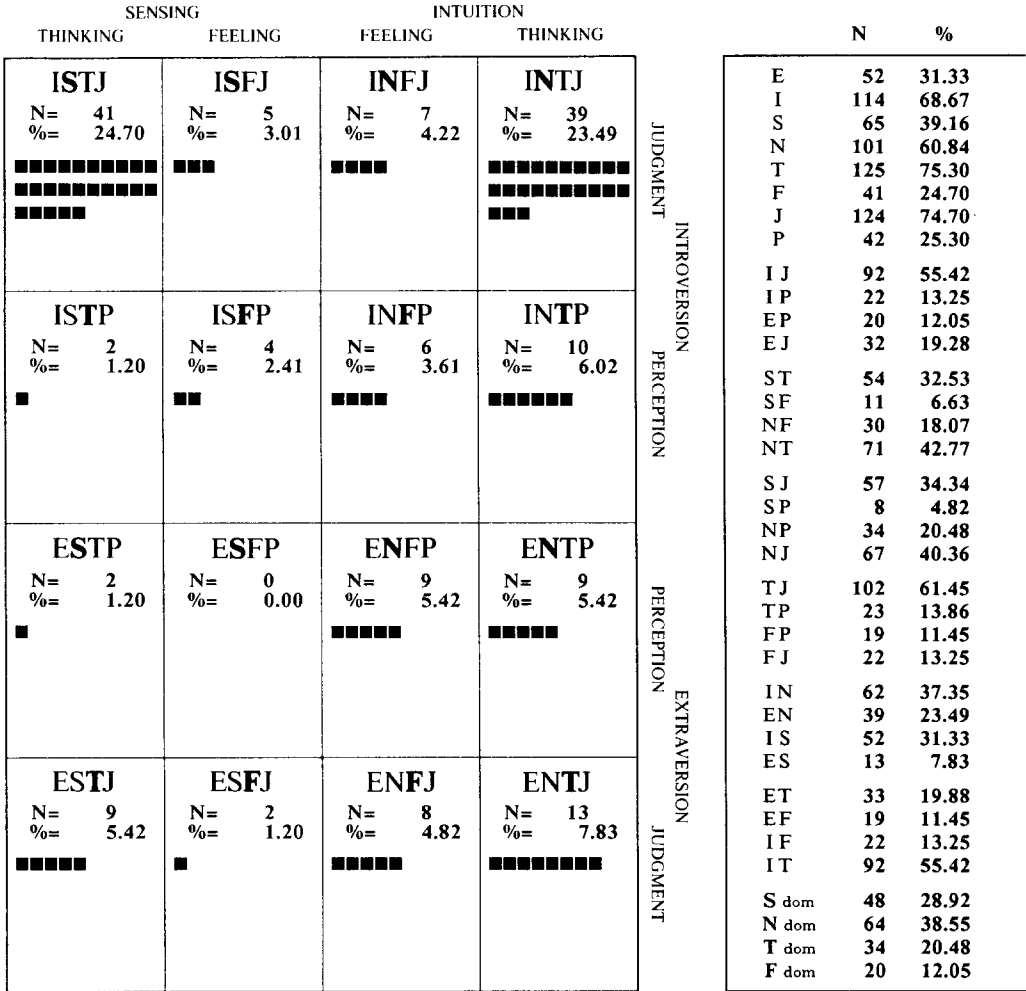
sex.srt

Reprinted with the permission of CAPT.

Figure 3

SLA Member Survey Participants—Female

N = 166



Note: ■ = 1% of sample

sex.srt

Reprinted with the permission of CAPT.

from the CAPT database as well as from the Tyson dissertation is to provide a more comprehensive approach, as well as related data to the SLA study.

As important as considering all available data on librarians from the MBTI perspective is looking at the SLA group profile in relation to other group/occupational profiles. Through the use of an occupational sort of the data in the CAPT database and the *CAPT-MBTI Atlas* it is possible to examine occupations aligned by similar distribution of MBTI typologies. Having reviewed the *Atlas*, it has been determined that some of the profile tables having a similarity to the SLA data include consultants, management consultants, management analysts, managers—Federal executives, computer specialists, systems researchers, and computer programmers, to name a few. These occupations share similar preferences revealed in this study. People are attracted to a certain field because of the nature of the work in that particular career. In addition, the skills utilized and the approach to problem solving and decision making is supported by others with similar preferences. Therefore, the preferences not only draw people but, in fact, reward and support certain behaviors, becoming somewhat of a self fulfilling process.

The SLA profile has shown some clear preferences and patterns among the SLA membership sample. The preferences appear with different strengths. For example, there is a repeated preference for introversion. With the introverts' preference for thinking then speaking coupled with a desire to understand concepts and ideas on a deeper level, it would make sense this preference shows up so clearly in the SLA profile. There is also a repeated preference for thinking. Interestingly, in the general population, 2/3 of those with a preference on the thinking side are male, yet this profession is predominantly female (The 1986 SLA membership study revealed that 85% of the membership is female.). One could hypothesize that one of the reasons females are drawn to the profession

is the dominant aspect characterizing the profession—the preference for thinking—provides a comfortable environment for a preference less common among females in the population at large.

Clearly, understanding and interpreting these data is a complex process. In reality, the SLA study has been discussed on a most factual level. To provide a truly complete picture, it seems necessary to examine those elements which may be under-represented in the dominant profiles. Specifically, extroversion, feeling and perception are not strong preferences. However, as earlier stated, while these characteristics may not be part of the preference bank, that does not mean that they do not exist as learned skills and are used as such.

In summary, the MBTI has revealed a series of preferences which draw the SLA membership together. As a group they bring some very decisive strengths to the profession. They are the problem solvers, the visionaries, the architects of the future, the competency-based, decisive, adaptive, action oriented, curious, and matter-of-fact individuals. There is a clear weight on the analytical, logical, objective. These are the characteristics of a seemingly diverse but in fact, very homogeneous group of SLA members. The Myers-Briggs has provided a perspective on the collective self of the membership in terms of preferences and the strengths of those preferences. Such understanding leads to the best use of those strengths in a team setting, an organizational setting, or in the ongoing development of the profession.

For more information on the MBTI and its applications you may wish to consult *Gifts Differing*, by Isabel Briggs Myers with Peter B. Myers, published by Consulting Press, Palo Alto, CA: 1980, and *Type Talk*, by Otto Kroeger and Janet M. Thuesen, published by Delacorte Press: New York, 1988. These two works are suggested for their readability and applicability. *Gifts Differing* particularly presents the theoretical foundation for the use of the MBTI. ■

References

- 1 Macdaid, Gerald T., McCaulley, Mary H., and Richard I. Kainz. *Myers-Briggs Type Indicator Atlas of Type Tables*. Gainesville, FL: Center for Applications of Psychological Type, 1986.
- 2 Myers, Isabel Briggs and Mary H. McCaulley. *Manual: A Guide to the Development and Use of the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator*. Palo Alto, CA: Consulting Psychologists Press, 1985, p. 12.
- 3 *Ibid.*, p. 12.
- 4 *Ibid.*, p. 14.
- 5 Myers, Isabel Briggs. *Introduction to Type: A description of the Theory and Applications of the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator*, edited by Allen L. Hammer. Palo Alto, CA: Consulting Psychologists Press, Inc., 1987, p. 20.
- 6 *Ibid.*, p. 24.
- 7 *Ibid.*, p. 11.
- 8 *Ibid.*, p. 13.
- 9 Myers, Isabel Briggs and Peter B. Myers. *Gifts Differing*. Palo Alto, CA: Consulting Psychologists Press, 1980, pp. 54–55.
- 10 *Ibid.*
- 11 Macdaid, McCaulley and Kainz.
- 12 Myers, p. 21.
- 13 Tyson, John C. "A Study of the Personality Type of Academic Library Directors in the Commonwealth of Virginia Using the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator." Unpublished Dissertation. Submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirement for the degree of Doctor of Arts. Simmons College, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, May 1988. pp. 42.3, 44.1, 62–63.

Tobi Brimsek is Director, Research, Special Libraries Association.

Dolores Leach is co-owner of Professional Resources, Inc., a human resources training and consulting firm located in Northern Virginia. Ms. Leach has been in this field for more than seventeen years.

SLA Biennial Salary Survey Preliminary Report

by *Tobi A. Brimsek*

1990 marks the inception of the biennial as opposed to triennial schedule of the SLA member salary survey. Every two years the Association will conduct an in-depth salary survey of its members. In the intervening years, SLA will continue to use an abbreviated instrument to survey a random sampling of 25% of the membership to obtain a brief update to the in-depth survey data.

The objective of the salary survey is to collect and disseminate salary data for use by employers, employees, students, and guidance counselors. It provides a means for SLA members to compare their salaries with those of their peers. Survey results provide salary data applicable to special librarians and information specialists in a wide range of work environments.

The 1990 survey is characterized not only by a change in frequency but also by a number of revisions which have been implemented to reflect the evolution of the field. For example, part-time hourly rates have been included for the first time, primary responsibilities have been reviewed and revised, budget ranges have been expanded, and a new section on employee benefits has been added. The key to these refinements has been to blend the new with the existing data to ensure comparability from survey to survey. As in the past, the 1990 survey includes data on library budget, industry type, job titles, and length of experience, to name a few of the variables.

Questionnaires were mailed to members and associate members on March 31, 1990. Of the 11,038 questionnaires mailed, 5,505 surveys were returned, providing a response rate of 50%. The complete results of the 1990 survey will

appear as a separate publication entitled *SLA Biennial Salary Survey 1991*. This article presents some of the preliminary data which should be useful to SLA members, their employers, and the library and information community.

Table 1 reports the changes in mean and median salaries from April 1, 1989 to April 1, 1990 within the United States Census Divisions and Canada. The table presents the changes both in dollar amounts and in percentage increase or decrease.

The 1990 data indicate an overall median salary increase in the United States of \$1,700 from \$34,000 in 1989 to \$35,700 in 1990. This represents a 5.0% increase over last year. The overall mean salary reflects a \$1,594 increase from \$36,212 in 1989 to \$37,761 in 1990—a 4.2% increase.

A median salary increase in Canada of \$2,360 from \$39,000 in 1989 to \$41,360 in 1990 took place. This represents a 6.0% increase since last year. The overall mean salary reflects a \$2,931 increase from \$39,760 in 1989 to \$42,691 in 1990—a 7.3% increase.

All United States Census Divisions, except for the West South Central and Mountain, experienced median salary increases. The increases ranged from 19.7% to 4.0%. The Mountain area median decreased by 1.2% from 1989 to 1990, while the West South Central median decreased by 6.8% in the same timeframe.

All divisions, except for the West South Central and New England, reflect increases in the mean salaries ranging from 12.9% to 4.6% above 1989 figures. The New England area experienced a 3.7% decrease in mean salary while the West South Central experienced a 4.4% decrease

in mean salary from 1989 to 1990.

Table 2 lists the salary distribution in rank order of median salaries for Canada and the nine United States Census Divisions. In comparing the median rankings with the 1989 salary survey update, among the nine United States regions, the Middle Atlantic, Pacific, and New England areas retained their respective ranks of one, two, and three. The South Atlantic moved up one position from five to four. East North Central moved up from sixth to fifth; East South Central moved up from ninth to seventh. The West North Central remained in eighth position in terms of median salary while the West South Central dropped from fourth to sixth and the Mountain region dropped from seventh to ninth position.

Table 3 lists salary distribution in rank order of median salaries for SLA's Canadian Chapters. These data were presented for the first time in the 1988 triennial salary survey draft report published in *Special Libraries*, Fall 1988. In 1988, ranking

by median placed Western Canada in first position with a median salary of \$37,413 (all Canadian salaries are reported in Canadian dollars); Toronto in second, with a median salary of \$35,000; and Eastern Canada in third with a median salary of \$34,331. Clearly, the 1990 data reflect a significant reordering of the Chapters in terms of ranking by median. In all of these Chapters, increases in median salaries are reflected over the period from 1988 to 1990, ranging from 11 to 21 percent. Increases are also reflected in the mean salaries of the Canadian Chapters. 1988 mean salaries were \$37,247, \$38,297 and \$36,747 for Eastern Canada, Western Canada, and the Toronto Chapter, respectively. The increases in mean salaries from 1988 to 1990 range from 12 to 16 percent.

These data represent a preliminary report from the 1990 salary survey. In addition to historical and comparative data, the full survey will include a broad range of variables in conjunction with salary figures. The approximately

Table 1 1990 Median and Mean Salaries by Census Division in Rank Order of Percentage of Change in Median from 1989 to 1990 Including National Overall Figures

Census Division	Median			Mean		
	1989	% of increase (decrease)	1990	1989	% of increase (decrease)	1990
Canada*	\$39,000	6.0	\$41,360	\$39,760	7.3	\$42,691
Overall U.S.	34,000	5.0	35,700	36,212	4.2	37,761
East South Central	26,412	19.7	31,620	28,405	12.9	32,084
West North Central	28,987	8.3	31,398	32,040	4.9	33,628
South Atlantic	33,000	7.0	35,335	35,881	5.4	37,833
Pacific	35,556	6.8	38,000	37,071	6.6	39,519
West South Central	35,000	(6.8)	32,760	35,920	(4.4)	34,382
Middle Atlantic	36,348	5.0	38,189	38,891	4.6	40,694
East North Central	32,500	4.6	34,000	33,908	6.3	36,072
New England	35,000	4.0	36,421	40,226	(3.7)	38,775
Mountain	31,400	(1.2)	31,000	31,088	4.7	32,558

* Salaries reported in Canadian dollars. The exchange rate on April 1, 1990 was approximately Canadian \$1.16=United States \$1.00. On April 1, 1989 the exchange rate was approximately Canadian \$1.19=United States \$1.00.

Table 2 **Salary Distribution by Census Division
in Rank Order of 1990 Median**

Census Division	Average Lowest 10%	25%	Median	75%	Average Highest 10%	No. of Res.	Mean
Canada*	\$26,812	\$35,334	\$41,360	\$48,000	\$67,108	438	\$42,691
Overall U.S.	22,008	29,891	35,700	43,000	64,272	4,498	37,761
Middle Atlantic	23,856	31,128	38,189	47,500	69,756	1,030	40,694
Pacific	23,549	31,308	38,000	46,000	62,222	777	39,519
New England	22,331	31,000	36,421	43,000	66,858	359	38,775
South Atlantic	22,654	29,600	35,335	43,000	66,760	762	37,833
East North Central	21,896	28,000	34,000	41,400	59,545	757	36,072
West South Central	20,209	28,000	32,760	39,000	56,047	267	34,382
East South Central	19,595	25,792	31,620	37,000	48,957	115	32,084
West North Central	19,560	26,500	31,398	38,000	58,660	250	33,628
Mountain	18,600	25,455	31,000	38,803	52,692	181	32,558

* Salaries reported in Canadian dollars. The exchange rate on April 1, 1990 was approximately Canadian \$1.16=United States \$1.00. On April 1, 1989 the exchange rate was approximately Canadian \$1.19=United States \$1.00.

Table 3 **Salary Distribution by SLA Canadian Chapter
in Rank Order of 1990 Median***

Chapter	Median	Mean	No. of Respondents
Eastern Canada	\$41,693	\$42,669	115
Western Canada	41,384	42,719	80
Toronto	41,000	42,565	219

* Salaries reported in Canadian dollars. The exchange rate on April 1, 1990 was approximately Canadian \$1.16=United States \$1.00. On April 1, 1989 the exchange rate was approximately Canadian \$1.19=United States \$1.00.

70-page full report will present separate tables for all United States and Canadian data.

available from the Special Libraries Association Order Department for \$25.

The *SLA Biennial Salary Survey 1991* will be



Tobi Brimsek is Director, Research, Special Libraries Association.

A Report of the Survey of SLA Student Members

by Tobi A. Brimsek

Background

Inserted into the Fall issue of the *Student Group Newsletter* was a questionnaire directed to all SLA Student members. 1,111 questionnaires were mailed in mid-October 1989 and 347 completed questionnaires were returned providing a response rate of 31.23%.

The purpose of this study was to profile the student membership of the Special Libraries Association. The survey encompassed demographics, levels of awareness of SLA services, as well as students' perceptions and opinions about the field. The Office for Library Personnel Resources at ALA granted SLA permission for the use of two of the questions from the Library and Information Science Students' Attitudes, Demographics and Aspirations Survey" (Kathleen M. Heim and William E. Moen) in order to look at SLA student member responses in relation to the LISSADA overall response. The SLA student member survey instrument has been reproduced as an appendix to this report.

Demographics

Of the 347 respondents, 272 (78.4%) are female and 75 (21.6%) are male. Age distribution of the participants is reported as follows:

20-26	51 (14.7%)
27-30	55 (15.9%)
31-35	89 (25.6%)
36-45	97 (28.0%)
46-55	47 (13.5%)
Over 55	8 (2.3%)

Of the student members, 17.8% hold degrees higher than the bachelors degree. Specifically, 16.1% hold masters degrees while 1.7% hold doctorates. In reviewing the data on fields in which student members hold their highest degrees, the top five responses included: Social Sciences (19.0%), English, Journalism (17.3%), Liberal Arts (13.3%), Education (10.4%), and Biomedical Sciences (9.8%).

In terms of student status, 129 (37.2%) reported full-time status while 149 (42.9%) reported part-time status. 19.6% or 48 respondents are no longer students; they have completed their degrees. Proportionately, the greatest number of full-time students are in the 31-35 and 36-45 age ranges.

Work Status

Prior to beginning the MLS program 50.4% (175) of the respondents were working in a library/information center. Of those respondents, 25.7% were working in academic libraries, 18.9% in public libraries, 17.1% in corporate libraries, 8% in law libraries, 4.6% in medical libraries, 2.9% respectively in association, government and research libraries, 2.3% in school libraries, 1.7% respectively in museum/gallery libraries and newspaper libraries, and 1.1% in state libraries. 10.3% of the study participants working in libraries prior to beginning the MLS program did not respond to this question.

Of the 49.6% (172) who were not working in libraries prior to beginning the MLS program, the following indicates the types of activities they were involved in:

Working in Another Field	73.3%
In School	9.9%
Unemployed and Seeking Employment	8.7%
Unemployed and Not Seeking Employment	7.0%
No Response	1.2%

The other fields from which the respondents come reflect the diversity of previous experience and time spent in those fields from less than one year to up to 31 years. The respondents have come from fields such as sales, business, medical technology, nursing, finance, publishing, law, insurance, biomedical research, teaching, education administration, journalism, and computer programming, to name only a few. Clearly they bring to the library and information science field a wide range of previous experiences.

Sixty-eight percent (236) of the respondents are working in a library/information center while pursuing their degrees. The distribution of the types of work environments representing the top six most frequent responses are:

Academic Library	30.1%
Corporate Library	18.2%
Public Library	9.3%
Law Library	6.8%
Medical Library	6.4%
Government Library	5.5%
Research Library	5.5%

When asked whether employers paid for any portion of their tuition, 19.5% of the 236 respondents reported that their employers completely pay, 60.3% reported partial payment by employers, and 20.2% reported that their employers did not pay for any portion of their tuition toward their MLS degrees.

Looking to the Future

Student members were asked to rank their top three choices in terms of the type of library/information center in which they would like to

work after completing their degrees. Below are the top three choices for each of the rankings 1-3. In each case, corporate, academic, and research libraries are cited.

Ranking (Respondents)	Type of Library	%
1 (339)	Corporate	29.5
	Academic	19.2
	Research	10.9
2 (338)	Research	20.7
	Academic	15.4
	Corporate	15.1
3 (335)	Research	16.4
	Academic	15.2
	Corporate	14.0

LISSADA

The "Library and Information Science Students Attitudes, Demographics and Aspirations Survey" (Kathleen M. Heim and William E. Moen) was designed to collect data on the masters students enrolled at U.S. ALA-accredited programs of library and information science in Spring 1988. 3,484 completed questionnaires were received and tabulated. Two questions from this study have been included in the SLA Student Member Survey. The first question is "Please indicate to what extent the following reasons are important to *your* choice of library and information science work." At the top of the list it was discovered that the 347 SLA student respondents ranked "To earn a living" as very important (46.1%), with "Personal skills that could be used" following as second with 42.7%, and "Access to the world's knowledge" and "Importance of information in society" tied for third with 42.4% of the respondents designating these reasons as "very important".

These data are slightly different than the response received on the LISSADA. Ranked at the top for the LISSADA participants was "Personal skills that could be used" followed by "To earn a living" and "Previous library work experience" in third place. Reasons ranked as *not* important by SLA student members include

"Alternative" (26.5%) and "Desire for career change" (25.9%). Interestingly, while "previous library work experience" is among the lowest ranked for SLA student members, it ranked among the highest reasons for the LISSADA participants.

The second question from the LISSADA study dealt with importance of specific factors in the selection of the student's first position after graduating. The data are not directly comparable as "type of work" was not an option in the SLA study. The top three factors ranked as very important by SLA student members are "Type of library and information center environment"

(46.7%), "Geographical location" (45.5%), and "Salary/benefits offered" (35.7%). This compares with the LISSADA results reflecting these three factors ranked highest in the "very important" category: "Geographical location" (54.4%), "Type of work" (49.9%), and "Type of library or information environment" (41.9%).

Scoring tables for the two questions from the LISSADA have been developed to illustrate the average scores attributed by all of the respondents to each factor. These average scores are based on the rating scale of 1 to 5 with 1 = Not Important and 5 = Very Important.

Table 1 **How Important Are the Following Reasons to Your Choice of Library and Information Science Work?**

Personal skills that could be used	4.21	Teaching others how to access information	3.63
Importance of information in society	4.17	Previous library use/research experience	3.59
To earn a living	4.11	Good job market	3.42
Access to the world's knowledge	4.04	Availability of jobs	3.41
To do research with and for others	4.03	Desire for career change	3.29
Variety of career opportunities	3.92	To supplement/complement another degree	3.12
Numerous and diverse areas of specialization	3.86	Previous library work experience	3.11
Opportunities to serve others and the community	3.85	Geographical mobility	2.88
Need for a marketable skill	3.75	To participate in political decisions/information policy formation	2.86
Opportunities for advancement	3.71	Alternative to teaching	1.86

Table 2 **How Important Will the Following Factors Be
When You Select Your First Position
After Graduating From Library and Information Science School?**

Type of library and information center environment	4.31	Opportunities for advancement offered by the position	3.78
Salary/benefits offered	4.12	Personal and family concerns	3.63
Geographical location	4.07	Sponsoring agency or parent institution	3.49
Challenge of the position	4.02	Status of the position	3.31
Subject specialty opportunities	3.84		

Professional Associations

The following chart indicates the professional affiliations (other than SLA) of the study participants. (The percentages tally to greater than 100% as multiple responses were permissible.)

American Library Association	54.5%
American Society for Information Science	12.4%
Medical Library Association	7.8%
American Association of Law Libraries	4.6%
Art Libraries Society of North America	2.0%
Society of American Archivists	1.4%
Music Library Association	.6%
Other	33.1%
No Other	26.2%

Some of the "other" organizations listed include the Canadian Library Association, state, local, and regional organizations, as well as the Association for Records Managers and Ad-

ministrators (ARMA), The Catholic Library Association, etc.

Students and SLA

Students were asked how they became aware of SLA. Below is the distribution of responses from 317 of the participants.

Through coursework while pursuing MLS	35.0%
Through a co-worker in my library/info center	16.4%
Through faculty advisor	13.6%
Through an SLA brochure	12.6%
Through another student	8.2%
Through a friend	3.5%
Other	10.7%

Some of the "other" ways of becoming aware of SLA include through SLA publications, through SLA-sponsored programs/receptions at the students' schools, through the student chapter promotions/activities, through the investigation of librarianship as a career, and through SLA's scholarship program.

The students were asked to rank from 1-3 with 1 being the most beneficial, the direct benefits from their membership in SLA. Below is a list of the top five responses in each of the three rankings.

Number-One Benefit Rankings

Networking Opportunities	27.4%
Subscription to <i>Special Libraries</i>	23.6%
Subscription to <i>Specialist</i>	8.3%
Chapter Meetings	7.4%
Employment Clearinghouse/ Free Position Wanted	7.4%
Career Advisory Service	6.2%

Number-Two Benefit Rankings

Subscription to <i>Special Libraries</i>	15.8%
Networking Opportunities	13.4%
Subscription to <i>Specialist</i>	11.3%
Employment Clearinghouse/ Free Position Wanted	9.6%
Chapter Meetings	9.3%

Number-Three Benefit Rankings

Subscription to <i>Special Libraries</i>	15.4%
Networking Opportunities	13.6%
Student Rate for Resume Referral Service	9.4%
Subscription to <i>Specialist</i>	8.5%
Employment Clearinghouse/ Free Position Wanted	6.6%
Career Advisory Service	6.6%

The student members were also asked to indicate their levels of awareness of specific SLA services and programs. Over three-quarters of the respondents have attended or are familiar with SLA's Annual Conference. Forty-nine percent of the students are familiar with or have used the Resume Referral Service, 43.2% have used or are familiar with the Scholarship Program, and 40.4% of the respondents have used or are familiar with the Employment Clearinghouse. Both the Research Program and Special Programs Fund Grants have not been "used or participated in," but over one-half of the respondents are familiar with or have heard of Special Programs Fund Grants while 39.2% of the respondents are similarly categorized with regard to the Research Program. Research, the newest program area, is the least well-known followed by the Special Programs Fund Grants, Scholarship Program, Employment Clearinghouse, Resume Referral Service, and Annual Conference, respectively. It should be noted, however, that only 2% (7) of all respondents have never heard of the Annual Conference.

The MLS Degree

The survey included several open-ended questions. The first of these was concerned with the students' perceptions of the advantages of the MLS degree and what the degree would bring to their careers. Several repetitive themes ran through the responses. The MLS is perceived as an entree, an opportunity for a career, and the MLS provides needed skills and a knowledge base as well as the potential for career mobility, marketability, and flexibility. Other benefits attributed to the MLS degree include higher salary potential and professional status/credibility.

Career Goals

The students were asked to share their ultimate career goals. Responses received reflect the typical diversity within the special libraries community. The goals range from software procurement consultant to archivist to information broker to corporate library director to law library director to academic library director to library/information science faculty to CIO...

and many, many, other things. While some of the respondents had formulated their goals, others are still developing them. There is yet an element of the unknown in the development of their career paths. Clearly, many are still investigating and discovering the possibilities open to them and enjoying the flexibility afforded to them by this career choice.

SLA and Student Goals

Students also were asked how SLA can help them achieve the goals they have set for themselves. Specific SLA roles kept reappearing in the responses. Key among these are the networking opportunities afforded by SLA along with the employment and related services, i.e.

salary survey, etc. SLA needs to continue to play the role of information provider regarding trends in the field. Continuing education, promoting the profession, the publications program, and conferences are also recurring responses. The roles defined by the students are those that SLA has continued to develop since its creation in 1909.

In summary, the survey has revealed a student membership that is “enthusiastically” approaching their career paths. Sixty-eight percent of the respondents are already working in the field while pursuing their degrees. As gleaned from the open-ended questions, there is a flexibility afforded by the MLS degree which is in turn a keystone to future challenges. ■

Appendix

SLA Student Member Survey October 1989

The purpose of this survey is to profile the student membership of the Special Libraries Association. The survey encompasses demographics, levels of awareness of SLA services and perceptions and opinions students have about the field.

We urge all student members to participate in the study by completing the questionnaire below and returning it in the enclosed envelope to the Director, Research and Information Resources, SLA, 1700 Eighteenth Street, NW, Washington, DC 20009, by the deadline date of November 22, 1989.

1. Please indicate your sex by circling the number next to the appropriate response.

- 1 Female 2 Male

2. Please indicate the range which encompasses your current age by circling the number next to the appropriate range.

- 1 20-26 4 36-45
2 27-30 5 46-55
3 31-35 6 Over 55

3. Please indicate the degree(s) that you hold by checking the box in the appropriate column next to the corresponding field(s).

Please indicate all degrees held.

	Bachelors		Masters		Doctorate
Biomedical sciences	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Business, economics, commerce	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Earth sciences	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Education	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Engineering	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
English, journalism	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Fine and applied arts (art, architecture, music, theater, speech)	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Foreign languages	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Law	<input type="checkbox"/>	JD	<input type="checkbox"/>	LLM	<input type="checkbox"/>
Liberal arts	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Physical sciences	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Philosophy, religion	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Social sciences	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>

4. Please indicate your student status by circling the number next to the appropriate response.

- 1 Full-time
2 Part-time
3 No longer student, completed degree

5. Were you working in a library/information center prior to beginning your MLS program? Please circle the number next to appropriate response.

- 1 Yes
2 No (If no, go to question 6)

5a. If yes, in what type of library/information center were you working? Please circle the number next to appropriate response and go to question 7.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 01 Academic library | 07 Medical library |
| 02 Association library | 08 Museum/gallery library |
| 03 Corporate library | 09 Newspaper library |
| 04 Government library | 10 Public library |
| 05 Law library | 11 Research library |
| 06 Library of Congress | 12 School library |
| | 13 State library |

6. If you were not working in a library /information center prior to beginning the MLS program, please indicate what you were doing by circling the number next to the appropriate response.

- 1 I was in school
- 2 I was working in another field
 - 2a. What field? _____
 - 2b. How long were you in this field? _____
- 3 I was unemployed and seeking employment
- 4 I was unemployed and not seeking employment

7. What is your status with regard to completing your MLS degree? Please circle the number next to appropriate response.

- 1 I am in my first semester
- 2 I am in my last semester
- 3 I am in process but in neither first nor last semester
- 4 I have completed my degree

8. Are you working in a library/information center while pursuing your MLS degree? Please circle the number next to the appropriate response.

- 1 Yes
- 2 No (If no, go to question 9)

8a. What type of library/information center are you working in while pursuing your MLS degree?

- 1 Academic library
- 2 Association/Foundation library
- 3 Corporate library
- 4 Government library
- 5 Law library
- 6 Library of Congress
- 7 Medical library
- 8 Museum/Gallery library
- 9 Newspaper library
- 10 Public library
- 11 Research library
- 12 School library
- 13 State library

8b. Does your employer pay for any portion of the tuition for your MLS degree? Please circle the number next to the appropriate response.

- 1 Not at all
- 2 My employer partially pays my tuition
- 3 My employer completely pays my tuition

9. What type of library/information center would you like to work in when you complete your MLS? Please rank your top 3 choices from 1 to 3, with 1 being the most preferred.

Rank only 3 items and use a number only once. Place the number in the blank space before the item.

- ___ Academic library
- ___ Association/foundation library
- ___ Corporate library
- ___ Government library
- ___ Law library
- ___ Library of Congress
- ___ Medical library
- ___ Museum/gallery library
- ___ Newspaper Library
- ___ Public Library
- ___ Research Library
- ___ School library
- ___ State library

10. Please indicate to what extent the following reasons are important to your choice of library and information science work. Please circle the appropriate number.

	NOT		VERY		
	IMPORTANT		IMPORTANT		
Access to the world's knowledge.....	1	2	3	4	5
Alternative to teaching	1	2	3	4	5
Availability of jobs	1	2	3	4	5
Desire for career change	1	2	3	4	5
Geographical mobility	1	2	3	4	5
Good job market	1	2	3	4	5
Importance of information in society	1	2	3	4	5
Need for a marketable skill	1	2	3	4	5

<i>(continuation of question 10)</i>	NOT IMPORTANT			VERY IMPORTANT	
Numerous and diverse areas of specialization	1	2	3	4	5
Opportunities for advancement	1	2	3	4	5
Opportunities to serve others and the community	1	2	3	4	5
Personal skills that could be used	1	2	3	4	5
Previous library use/research experience	1	2	3	4	5
Previous library work experience	1	2	3	4	5
Teaching others how to access information	1	2	3	4	5
To do research with and for others	1	2	3	4	5
To earn a living	1	2	3	4	5
To participate in political decisions and information policy formation	1	2	3	4	5
To supplement/complement another degree	1	2	3	4	5
Variety of career opportunities	1	2	3	4	5

11. How important will each of the following factors be when you select your first position after graduating from library and information science school? Please circle the appropriate number.

	NOT AT ALL			VERY MUCH	
Challenge of the position	1	2	3	4	5
Geographical location	1	2	3	4	5
Opportunities for advancement offered by the position	1	2	3	4	5
Personal and family concerns	1	2	3	4	5
Salary/benefits offered	1	2	3	4	5
Sponsoring agency or parent institution	1	2	3	4	5
Status of the position	1	2	3	4	5
Subject specialty opportunities	1	2	3	4	5
Type of library and information center environment	1	2	3	4	5

12. To what other (besides SLA) professional library/information organizations do you belong? Please circle the number(s) next to the appropriate response(s). You may have more than one response.

- 1 American Library Association
- 2 American Association of Law Libraries
- 3 American Society for Information Science
- 4 Art Libraries Society of North America
- 5 Medical Library Association
- 6 Music Library Association
- 7 Society of American Archivists
- 8 Other (please specify) _____
- 9 No other library/information organization

13. How did you become aware of SLA? Please circle the number next to the appropriate response.

- 1 Through another student
- 2 Through a friend
- 3 Through a co-worker in my library/information center
- 4 Through coursework while pursuing MLS
- 5 Through faculty advisor
- 6 Through an SLA brochure
- 7 Other (please specify) _____

14. Below is a list of direct benefits of your student membership in SLA. Please rank the top 3 items that you find most beneficial to you. Rank only 3 items from 1 to 3 with 1 being the most beneficial. Use a number only once and place the number in the blank space before the item.

- | | |
|---|--|
| ___ Subscription to Student Group Newsletter | ___ Product discounts |
| ___ Subscription to <i>Specialist</i> | ___ Vote in Association elections |
| ___ Subscription to <i>Special Libraries</i> | ___ Opportunity to hold Association appointive office |
| ___ Division affiliation (1 at no charge) | ___ Opportunity to hold chapter/division appointive office |
| ___ Chapter affiliation (1 at no charge) | ___ Employment Clearinghouse/Free position wanted posting |
| ___ Chapter/division newsletters and directories | ___ Career advisory service |
| ___ Annual membership directory | ___ SLA information services |
| ___ Chapter meetings | ___ Voice in formulating SLA policies |
| ___ Student rate for continuing education courses | ___ Student rate for Resume Referral Service |
| ___ Student rate for Annual Conference | ___ Networking Opportunities |
| ___ Group insurance program | |

15. Please indicate your level of awareness of each of the following services and programs offered by SLA. Please circle the appropriate number.

	Used or participated in	Familiar with but have not used or participated in	Heard of but not familiar	Never heard of
a. Annual Conference	1	2	3	4
b. Employment Clearinghouse	1	2	3	4
c. Resume Referral Service	1	2	3	4
d. Scholarship Program	1	2	3	4
e. Special Programs Fund Grants	1	2	3	4
f. Research Program	1	2	3	4

16. What do you perceive as the greatest advantages of your MLS degree? What will this degree bring to your career? Where will this degree take you?

17. What do you perceive as your ultimate career goal? Please describe the type of position you would like including information on the type of organization, job title, number of staff etc. In other words, where do you want to be at the peak of your career?

18. How can SLA help you achieve the goals you have set for yourself?



Tobi Brimsek is Director, Research, Special Libraries Association.

On the Scene

Photographs: Interpretive and Instructional Strategies

by Shelley Arlen

■ While literature proliferates on the theoretical and practical aspects of bibliographic instruction in libraries, little attention has been paid to the strategies involved in analyzing non-book media. Photographs in particular are a medium that can offer a wealth of information to the student or scholar engaged in historical research. This article gives some principles to consider in the interpretation of historical photographs and suggests techniques for teaching these principles.

Last year marked the 150th anniversary of the introduction of the photograph, a document now firmly established as an important research tool. More and more, librarians and archivists are actively collecting, preserving, and providing access to photographic materials.

The library/archival professions as a whole, however, have been slow to take the same interpretive and instructional role toward photographic resources that is applied to other information sources. This is unfortunate, for photographic collections not only offer unique research opportunities but can also develop critical thinking skills, as well as serve as a public relations tool. The charm and nostalgia of historical photos make them ready attention-getters for even the most bored undergraduate or the busiest executive.

Hesitation in taking an instructional role is understandable. Photographs have a subjective element that, to the unpracticed eye, is difficult to define. The visual realm has an inherent and compelling power that is emotionally moving, but also causes intellectual suspicion; furthermore, most people are well aware that photography is as much an art as a science.

But photographs, like written texts, can be analyzed for meaning beyond their more apparent qualities. Visual interpretation is not necessarily difficult though it can be complex; it is essentially a task of learning what questions to

ask about a photograph and what features to look for in answering these questions. While most people have not been trained in visual analysis, many of the principles involved are simply common-sense, which people usually follow at an unconscious level.

Responsible analysis and evaluation, however, require identifying and making explicit the unconscious assumptions people make about an image, as well as those assumptions, attitudes, and values implicit in the visual document itself. Such scrutiny combined with placing the photograph in a socio-cultural/historical context, can reveal a great deal about the people, life, and times of the period depicted—and perhaps about ourselves. While the following paper focuses primarily on the analysis of photographs in their social, economic, and historical context, other types of analysis (geographic, technological, psychological, artistic, etc.) are possible with other types of images.

To begin interpreting a photograph, it must first be described as specifically and concretely as possible. The more facts known about an image, the deeper an interpretation can be. Start with the basics, look at the details, study relationships, and end with a conception of the whole. It takes some experience to learn how to decipher visual codes, but once comfortable with this process, librarians and archivists can help others with their own interpretive discover-

ies. I will first discuss some of the general methods for analyzing photographs, then turn to some special problems photographs pose.

The Photograph as Artifact

The basics or “givens” of a photograph are the concrete and interrelated facts of its existence as a material artifact. These are the features that identify the object as a unique photograph, the objective data used to accession, catalog, and classify the item. Technical aspects include the kind of photographic process represented (daguerreotype, ambrotype, tintype, glass plate, albumen print, etc.), type of lens, and focus used. Topical aspects include date of creation, photographer, identification of time, place, person(s), and event.

The technical and topical facts are interrelated. Correct identification of the photographic process and photographer help in assigning or verifying a date or time period and sometimes the place of the photograph. For example, tintypes were common during the American Civil War, while the resin-coated print is a fairly recent technical development.

The kind of photographic process used also implies certain restrictions under which the photographer operated. These limitations influence what is seen in the resulting image and how the viewer sees it. Early daguerreotypes required up to one minute exposure time (depending on light and plate size) during which the subject could not move. Thus we see most subjects in stilted poses with sober expressions, a pose that, over time, became a standard even after exposure times were lessened.

The photo analyst should also determine if the item is an original or a copy. Some experience is needed, but one clue is the quality of the image. Quality depends, among other factors, on the type of camera, film, and paper used, but it may also indicate whether the photograph is an original or a copy. Negatives as well as prints can be duplicated. Each time a new negative is made of an existing image, the new generation of prints loses some of the quality of the original. A fuzzy image or one with “static” may be a third or fourth generation copy of a clear and sharp original. While a copy is not as useful as an

original, it is often all that exists.

Check for signs of retouching or tampering. In a retouched photograph, the subject depicted has lost much of its historical validity, but a lot can be learned from analyzing the motives behind such alteration.

Who, What, When, Where, Why

Accurate identification of a photograph is as much a part of its preservation as its physical care. Some information may be part of the record, but other data can be inferred. Ideally, the individuals in the photograph are named and given title, rank or some other attribute such as grandmother, sheriff, schoolteacher, or outlaw. The date and place should be noted, along with the event or reason for the photograph’s occurrence: an historic meeting, a once-a-year celebration, a rite of passage (marriage, graduation), or a slice of daily life.

If possible, verify such information by other means—comparison with other photographs, written documents (contemporary town directories, newspapers), and interviews. Incorrect identification is one of the major hazards of photographic analysis. Photographers frequently buy (and occasionally pirate) the work of others. Photographs and studio-supplied frames are often switched, and information written on the back of a photograph could have been noted years after the event by someone with a faulty memory or who based the information on hearsay.

As with other archival materials, provenance is an important aid to the identification of photographs. Clues can come from the collection itself: dates, people, places, occupations, social status, ethnic affiliations, family relationships, issues mentioned in the manuscripts or in recorded histories of the time. Comparison with other photographs in the collection can yield information on the date, place, or photographer. Similarly, other materials collected by the institution can also provide clues: newspaper clippings, city directories, local histories, diaries.

When you work with photographs, you begin to get a feel for material culture and fashion—the period when hobble skirts were in vogue or when Ford Thunderbirds were introduced to the road. Street scenes offer a wealth of information

in dating: store signs, fashions in clothing and vehicles, signs of recent or ongoing construction, paved or dirt streets, telephone poles, parking meters.

Other Factors

Photographs yield much more information than the basic facts needed to identify them for cataloging purposes; photographs can give the viewer facts about the level of technology available, lifestyle, social structure, customs, work relationships. The comparison of a series of related images can give much information about similarities and differences over time, geography, and social class.

Define the environment. Is the scene an interior or exterior view? Urban or rural? Desert or forest? Taken by day, by night, or in the studio? During what season? Certain aspects of our lives are chosen for us, others are the result of our own decisions. How have the people manipulated their environment and what does this tell you about them?

Photographs can also yield information on lifestyle—class, wealth, level of education, aspirations. Look for clues to the quality of life and signs of social status. As you accumulate details, inferences can be made about the relative prosperity of the scene and its inhabitants. Some signs will tell you that nonmaterial things were important to these people: books, music, art, a spiritual life.

Material wealth is measured in different ways by different people. A good crop year or a pasture full of fat cattle are signs of prosperity. A grim looking dug-out may have been simply a temporary home for the western settler out to make his family's fortune. What do the details tell you about the social class of the individuals? What values are implied by their possessions? Are the subjects generally happy or sad?

From photographs we can glean information on social structure and work relationships. Photos taken at community gatherings or in the workplace, and family photographs, can be especially revealing. Notice who takes the central, dominant position and who takes the subordinate positions. Are there differences in clothing? Some individuals may be wearing hats and

jackets and others, uniforms. Who is the laborer and who the manager? What sexual dynamics can be inferred? Do the females take equal or subordinate positions?

Spatial relationships and body language can elucidate group dynamics. Proximity (touching, closeness, distance) is a visible element in social encounters that has ramifications for social alliances, intimacies and aversions.¹ However, one or two selective views cannot tell the whole story. An expression, gesture, or stance may be misleading. Psychological studies based on individual photographs should be done carefully.²

Patterns

Many research questions can only be answered by studying a series of related photographs, either of a certain genre (tourism, family, commerce, Native American culture, New York City slums, etc.), or those taken by a particular photographer. Collections kept by individuals, institutions, agencies or businesses, and family photograph albums can be especially rich sources.³ Look for historical patterns of change in these series or collections of photographs. The repetition of certain features in a series can help verify or correct ideas about historical dynamics.

Patterned behavior can also be evidence of recurring social, cultural, or photographic conventions. It is because of shared conventions that we are able to identify many images even without knowing their provenance. Church confirmations, family portraits, weddings, high school graduations—all these are views familiar to us, images with their own iconography of props, postures, and clothing. Conventional behavior enables us to interpret these images far beyond their literal content.

Studio Portraits

With their standard backdrops and props, studio portraits are a great "democratizer" of the personal visual image, giving the appearance that everyone is equal. These are some of the hardest images to read, simply because of the fake environment and the possibility for false

impressions. But a study of the clothing, poses, and props can provide insight into the subjects' lives. Notice the attire—the polished shoes of the town dandy, the workboots of the farmer. How do the individuals present themselves? How much of what is seen is real and how much facade to make a good impression? The impression made by a woman wearing a lace collar and a cameo brooch changes when we notice her ill-fitting bodice and ragged sash.

Poses

Studio photographs are generally more formal than snapshots. In the former, people tend to assume conventional poses. The exceptions—the candid, relaxed, or intimate portrait—on the other hand, tells us something about the subject and his/her relationship with the photographer. Perhaps they are relatives or friends, or perhaps the subject is an actor or other person selling him/herself to an audience.

Body language and group position can indicate relationships and social position. In Victorian family photos, fathers are frequently given the prominent position, indicating their dominance within the patriarchal family. But notice who might be wedged to the side almost out of the picture, who sits or stands, who touches and who are facing, and who has his/her back to another? All of these are factors suggestive of bonds and areas of social tension. These signs of the body must always be analyzed with care, since we all can have subjective, class, and cultural biases, but a sensitive viewer should remain alert to the possibilities.

Props

Determine if those objects given prominence in the photo—prayerbooks, dolls, a hunting rifle—are indeed status symbols belonging to the subject or, instead, are props provided by the photographer. This can be done by analyzing the photographer's larger body of work, checking to see whether these same props show up again and again. You may have biographical information on the subject that is helpful. Adults may pose with the tools of their trade or of their leisure time activities—needlework, sickle and

hoe, gardening basket full of flowers—while children clutch favorite toys or a grammar and slate.

Information about a studio can be gained from the backdrop, flooring, and furnishings. A particular photographer's workplace may have been an established urban place of business, or merely a temporary and hastily-built studio, erected by an itinerant photographer. Again, the details tell a lot. Is the floor polished wood or sawdust? Is the backdrop straight and neat, or crooked, showing a gap between it and the floor? Is this a high-priced studio or one of the less-expensive varieties?

What is Missing?

Certain possible categories of photographs are difficult to find. The lack of particular views tells a lot about photographic technology, social conventions, and historical situations. Some subjects are simply taboo. Until recently, photographs of actual childbirth were rare, and views of authentic (rather than re-created) sacred ceremonies of Native Americans have been almost non-existent. If you do come across one of these rare kinds of photographs, determine who took it, how, and why.

Photographs Can Lie

Like other primary materials, photographs are selective in what they reveal, and they have both subjective and objective aspects. This subjectivity/objectivity spectrum is what makes photography an art as well as a science, and it means that the interpreter must remain alert for any signs of falsification or manipulation. Photographs are not objective witnesses; while they can be used for documentation, to "prove" that an event occurred, they can also lie or, by their selective nature, give us only "half truths."

The manipulation of reality can occur before or after a photograph is taken. Basically, there can be at least four agents of this manipulation: the subject himself, the photographer, the exhibitor who uses the photograph for a particular purpose, and the viewer. If someone other than the subject paid for the photograph to be taken, that person, too, has a role in the process of

manipulation. Try to determine who has dominant control of what is finally seen.

At the time a photograph is taken, decisions are made on how the subject will present him/herself, the selection and framing of a site, what objects to include or exclude, and how the resulting photograph will be labelled. When studying an historical photograph, ask who has made these decisions and to what purpose?

For example, in depicting the poor, social reform photographers rarely took images of able-bodied men, thus echoing the conventional wisdom that healthy men were undeserving of charity.⁴ Some exhibitors and book publishers use reenactments for illustration without identifying them as such. The photographer and/or the exhibitor can, through carelessness or deliberate deception, identify the photograph incorrectly.

The photographer may pose his subjects with inappropriate props or in unnatural poses. Thus we see photographs of Cherokee men posed in war bonnets, Cheyennes with Indian pottery, Sioux men in Nez Perce beaded moccasins, a baby girl strapped in a boy's cradleboard. Matthew Brady rearranged bodies on Civil War battlefields for greater visual impact, and Farm Security Administration photographers selectively shot views of the dust bowl refugees that matched preconceived ideas of noble despair.

Technical creativity can also falsify images. Camera and lens settings and shutter speed are among the factors that determine what we see. Focus and depth of field can distort perception. A wide-angle lens can make things appear nearer than they actually are, and objects in the foreground or background can be made to disappear, depending on the focus.

In the darkroom, a technician can add to or eliminate selected items from the negative, cropping or dodging selected portions, or sandwiching negatives together. Edward Curtis was known to retouch his negatives, eliminating Anglo objects such as clocks or cookware from his views of Native Americans. In composite views, parts of photographs are cut out, combined in a montage, and re-shot, so the resulting image appears "real"—a child standing beside four-foot high tomatoes, or someone's neighbor posing with Abraham Lincoln. Modern technology has vastly improved the process of

imagemaking and made it more accessible to the non-professional, yet it can pose hazards for the interpreter of photographs. For example, images stored in digital format can be manipulated, resulting in scenes that never existed. Reality, as captured in visual images, can thus be altered in ways that are virtually undetectable.

Intention

In analyzing photographs for meaning, it is important to determine the intentions of the subject, photographer, and exhibitor. Are these intentions the same or do they conflict? Is the photograph one of promotion and advertising, social reform, commemoration, or is it meant to be strictly a work of art? Is the subject aware of the photographer? Has he/she paid for this image? What social attitudes are being promoted—family life, work ethic, nationalism? What is the photographer's attitude toward his subject? Some of the earliest photographers travelled to "exotic" places like the South Seas and took photographs of young native girls in Western cheesecake poses, giving them a sensuality completely alien to their native cultures.

Robert M. Levine suggests that "the photographer's historical imagination or sense of vision enters each composed image"⁵. What messages are the subject, photographer, and exhibitor trying to get across? How successful are these efforts? Look for latent messages, signs, and messages that were probably not intended. The dramatic image of white-robed and hooded Klansmen gathered around a burning cross may inspire the fear intended, but it also reveals intolerance and limited social mobility for certain ethnic groups. Jacob Riis' photographs of the slums on New York City's Lower East Side were taken to document the abject poverty of urban immigrants and bring about an improvement in their living conditions. However, his images of the disheveled and idle poor also reinforced the negative stereotype of the immigrant as dirty and lazy.⁶

Emotional Impact

Photographs can manipulate their viewers by evoking emotion. The sight of someone crying

or of a ragged beggar on the streets strikes a responsive chord. Visual images of the Vietnam War—the self-immolation of Buddhist priests, the napalm victims—had a major role in defining and changing Americans' attitudes toward that war.

Selectivity, the angle of the shot and the scope of the photograph can influence the viewer's reaction. As an example, there is a famous scene in the motion picture, *Gone with the Wind*, Scarlett O'Hara at the train station, walking among the wounded men lying on the ground. First, we see a tight shot of her with several of the wounded. Then the camera draws back, pans the area, and we see hundreds or thousands of bodies, wounded or dying, covering the ground. The close personal shot evokes one emotion, the longer shot another, giving two perspectives on a human tragedy.

The last agent in this process of manipulation—the viewer—sees the results of the previous manipulations and brings his/her own prejudices to the image. As Davidson and Lytle have remarked, a photograph is a mirror “silvered on both sides: catching the reflections of its user as well as its subjects.”⁷ Each of us has social and cultural biases that influence the way we “see” a photograph. These biases must especially be kept in mind when considering the images of other cultures. Without prior knowledge or understanding, we can easily misconstrue the evidence. For example, facial tattoos, a custom that appears barbaric by Western standards, is an important positive component of some cultures, connoting wealth and rank.

Historical Context

In any visual study, it is important to establish an historical context for the photograph. You must become familiar with the time and place depicted and the important issues of the day, the things that make that era distinctive. Know the economy of the area and its social and political ramifications: the textile mills in Lowell, Massachusetts with their female work pool, the Texas oil boom of the twenties and the resulting boom in saloons and brothels, the “Hoovervilles” that sprang up during the Great Depression.

Unless the viewer has learned the cultural and

historical background, some photographs may be meaningless; with such background, they take on new dimensions. Photographic image and narrative context can complement one another, and together they can create a story. This interplay is what makes the interpretation of photographs so engaging, so challenging, and so open to analysis.

The Local Photographic Collection

An instruction/orientation session provides a good opportunity to promote your library or company and its photographic collection. The kind of institution and its aims determines the kind of photographs that will be collected. Describe the nature and scope of the organization and its collection, how you acquired certain materials, their source, your collecting policies. Briefly discuss some of the major, notable, or otherwise interesting collections in your care. The collecting intentions of an oil company founder, as reflected in his personal collection of photos, can differ markedly from those of his company's staff photographer. This is also an appropriate time to mention the fragility of photographs and their necessary care, and give special caution on proper handling.

Besides showing the kind and variety of photographs in your collection, you can use an instruction/orientation session to teach basic skills required for photo analysis; encourage critical thinking and help your audience refine their perceptive abilities. The interpretation of a photograph can consist of five steps, not necessarily in this order:

- Personal impressions, subjective feelings regarding a photograph;
- Identification and description, technical and topical, with additional information based on reasonable inferences from the photo itself;
- Relation of the photograph to the general social phenomena depicted;
- Relation of the photograph to other photos; and

- Relation to the general socio-cultural-historical milieu.

Not all of these steps will have equal weight. Some you may want to skip, depending upon the time allowed, number of photographs to analyze, and what you and your audience want out of the session.

It is best to ask for personal feelings first, as initial impressions can be influenced by subsequent discussion. Is the image one of prosperity? Is it realistic or romantic, formal or casual? You can build on and critique these early impressions as you examine the photograph more closely.

Provide the identification of the photograph and fill it out with a detailed description of objects, poses, spatial relationships, etc. Then ask for inferences on additional information based on supporting evidence. What is the social phenomenon depicted—acculturation, family dynamics, ethnic tensions? Each class of phenomena has certain characteristics. How does the photograph bear out these assumptions or contradict them? Who collected the photographs and why?

Compare this photograph with others. For example, you could discuss the similarities and differences between selected views of one-room schoolhouses. Give the general background to the photograph—the socio-cultural milieu and the significant historical events of the time. How does this background knowledge elucidate or conflict with what we see in the photograph?

Select appropriate photographs for your session. A photograph of men constructing a railroad in Kansas in the 1890s can show work relationships, document the rapid expansion onto the western frontier, perhaps give evidence that certain ethnic groups were recruited for certain kinds of labor. What does the photo tell you about the attitudes and values of the workers and how they viewed their relationship to the land and its resources, to the social groups that they were displacing? Photographic information can be supplemented by excerpts from contemporary newspaper accounts, diaries, histories.

Provide guidelines for your audience on what questions to ask of a photograph, what things to look for, and then give them a chance to interpret

on their own as a group. They will not necessarily have your expertise in identifying photographic processes like albumen prints, but you can provide them with a list of the major characteristics of each process they are likely to encounter. Give them handouts indicating the range of dates during which each process was popular.

In turn, your audience may help identify persons, places, events. One person may have expertise in the identification of windmills and their manufacturers, another in styles and dates of pot-bellied stoves.

Invariably, they will see things that you have missed or offer alternative interpretations. As with any interpretation, there can be room for varied meanings. Each is valid as long as internal and external evidence is marshalled to support a particular interpretation.

You can also discuss photographs in terms of the complexities involved in the process of creating and viewing a visual document: agents of creation/manipulation, manifest and latent symbols/values/attitudes. For example, acting on the premise that the railroad company representative who paid for the photograph described above would want to include certain things in the image (perhaps a new piece of equipment) and create a certain impression (perhaps a visual progress report), we can ask who he would have wanted to please with this image, and why? Would the intended viewer have been impressed? Are we, as late twentieth century viewers, impressed?

Use images that are particularly appealing and that lend themselves to interpretation; there are some photos that are simply too flat and dull to interest anyone. On the other hand, don't make them all so obscure that your audience is discouraged from analysis. It takes time and experience to build interpretive skills. Use photographs that illustrate principles the people in your audience can use later on their own.

Conclusion

Photography is an art and a science, and photographic analysis studies how the interplay between the subjective and objective realms creates and influences what we see. At an objective level, we have the face value of the image.

Once we become aware of subjective aspects—factors such as intention and selectivity—we can get “behind the scenes” and learn even more about a photograph, the reasons for its creation, and even gain an understanding of our own role as viewer/interpreter.

Hirsch tells us that a photograph “celebrates the details while it obscures the ironies, ambiguities, and contradictions of life.”⁸ Yet in many

ways, we can gain access to these “intangibles” of life by reference to context. With responsible analysis of photos, the vagaries of history are thrown into new perspective and given human dimension. By themselves, individual photographs may not be able to give us all the answers we need, but they can very often lead us to questions we should be asking. ■

References

- 1 Hall, Edward T. “Proxemics,” *Current Anthropology* 9 (no. 23): 83–108 (April-June 1968).
- 2 Akeret, Robert U. *Photoanalysis: How to Interpret the Hidden Psychological Meaning of Personal and Public Photographs*. Ed. Thomas Humber. New York: Pocket Book, 1975.
- 3 Thomas, Alan. *Time in a Frame: Photography and the Nineteenth Century*. New York: Schocken, 1977. 171 pp. See esp. pp. 43–64.
- 4 Alexander, Cathy A. “Photographing the Poor,” *Columbia Library Columns* 32 (no. 1): 21–32 (Nov. 1982). 26.
- 5 Levine, Robert M. *Images of History: Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Century Latin American Photographs as Documents*. Durham, NC: Duke University Press, 1989. p. 88.
- 6 Davidson, James West and Mark Hamilton Lyle. “The Mirror with a Memory.” *After the Fact: The Art of Historical Detection*. New York: Knopf, 1982. pp. 205–31.
- 7 *Ibid.*, pp. 228–29.
- 8 Hirsch, Julia. *Family Photographs: Content, Meaning, and Effect*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1981. p. 45.

Current Research in Visual Studies

Several organizations and journals report on current investigations in the field of visual communication:

Afterimage (10/year; \$28/individ., \$32/inst.)
Visual Studies Workshop
31 Prince Street
Rochester, NY 14607

CVA Newsletter (quarterly; distribution free to members)
Commission on Visual Anthropology
International Union of Anthropological and Ethnological Sciences
Department of Anthropology
University of Montreal
PO Box 6128, Station A
Montreal, Quebec Canada H3C 3J7

SVA Newsletter (quarterly; \$20/year)
Society for Visual Anthropology
(formerly Society for the Anthropology of Visual Communication)
c/o Thomas Blakely, Executive Officer
Department of Anthropology
700 Kimball Tower
Brigham Young University
Provo, UT 84602

Visual Anthropology (quarterly; \$49/individ., \$90/inst.)
(published in conjunction with the Commission on Visual Anthropology)
Harwood Academic Publishers
PO Box 786
Cooper Station, NY 10276

An important but now defunct journal in visual studies is:

Studies in Visual Communication
(v. 6, no. 1; Spring 1980- v. 11, no. 4; Fall, 1985).
Continues *Studies in the Anthropology of Visual Communication*
Back issues available (\$6/issue, \$22./volume)

from
Journal of Communication
Annenberg School of Communication
3620 Walnut Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104

Selected Bibliography

Collier, John Jr. and Malcolm Collier. *Visual Anthropology: Photography as a Research Method*. Rev. and exp. ed. Albuquerque, NM: University of New Mexico Press, 1986. 248 pp.

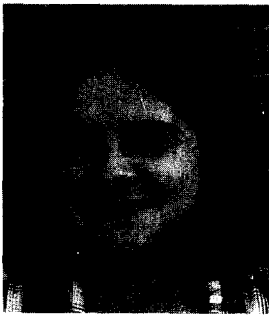
Kyvig, David E. and Myron A. Marty. "Visual Documents." *NearbyHistory: Exploring the Past Around You*. Nashville: American Association for State and Local History, 1982. 300 pp.

Rudisill, Richard. "On Reading Photographs," *Journal of American Culture* 5 (no. 1): 1-14 (Fall 1982).

Rundell, Walter, Jr. "Photographs as Historical Evidence: Early Texas Oil," *American Archivist* 41 (no. 4): 373-98 (Oct. 1978).

Trachtenberg, Alan. *Reading American Photographs: Images as History, Matthew Brady to Walker Evans*. New York: Hill and Wang, 1989. 326 pp.

Wagner, Jon, ed. *Images of Information: Still Photography in the Social Sciences*. Beverly Hills: Sage Publications, 1979. 311 pp.



Shelley Arlen spent seven years as Photographic Archivist before assuming the positions of Humanities Reference Librarian, Acquisitions Librarian, and is now Head of Reference, University of Oklahoma Libraries.

Nurturing Your Professional Development

by Mary F. Lenox

■ Through self-knowledge, nourishing, supporting, and developing one's inner dimensions, and utilizing appropriate external resources with vision, discipline, and goals, professional development is encouraged and nurtured. It is strengthened through focus, commitment, and continuing education. Metaphorically, professional development may be viewed like the cycle of the seasons. Each season can be a time of growth, change, and challenge. Ultimately, nurturing one's professional development is an act of faith in one's self and one's ability to grow and change. This paper is an excerpt from a speech delivered at the Special Library Association's Affirmative Action Program on "Employment Challenges" during the 1989 SLA Annual Conference in New York City.

I appreciate the opportunity to speak today on nurturing professional development. This presentation will introduce some seed thoughts to inspire movement towards a vision for enhancing your professional and personal life. While this presentation can only touch upon a very significant topic, hopefully, it will give new insights into:

- discovering your resources,
- developing your options,
- activating your purpose, and
- discovering your resources

Several years ago, I received a National Kellogg Fellowship. Part of the activity involved the study of human relations concepts through readings, workshops and personal experiences. One of the most significant events that occurred during the fellowship program was meeting and studying with Virginia Satir, a world-famous family therapist. One of her basic premises was that communication, and indeed all human relations, evolve from the foundation

of self-knowledge, family structures and the interdependent relations that occur therein. It became clear that healthy human relationships of any kind begin with relating with and understanding oneself. It is the uncovering and discovery of the resources which we all have that becomes the hallmark of nurturing our professional development.

Dr. Satir points out that "human beings are wonderfully made."¹ In her book, *The New Peoplemaking*, she indicates that there are eight dimensions or "parts" of a human being, namely: body (physical), mind (intellectual), soul (spiritual), feelings (emotions), context (space, air, colors, sound and temperature), relationships (interactional), nutrition (the liquids and solids that you ingest), and senses (sensual parts: eyes, ears, skin, tongue and nose).² Each dimension has unique needs and wants. Each calls upon us at different times and in different ways for attention and nurturing.

Nurturing professional development begins with a search for self knowledge. Know yourself. You've heard it a hundred times, but how does one gain self-knowledge with today's competing demands, attractions, and distractions? How can the eight dimensions be nur-

tured, nourished, and supported?

Webster's Collegiate Dictionary defines nurturing as anything that nourishes. It is the act or process of raising or promoting the development, upbringing, or training of something or someone. It means to feed or nourish. How do we feed ourselves? Certainly on a physical level there is food and water necessary for physical renewal. But what is the food for the spirit, emotions, or relationships? How are these and other parts of ourselves discovered and developed? There are literally hundreds of ideas; let me suggest one which occurs again and again.

Ancient masters have pointed to the concept of being still as a way of seeking self knowledge. That stillness is a focused commitment of letting go of the external, for a time, and to focus effortlessly, but with awareness and intention, on the inner dimensions. It is the disciplined practice of focusing within. It is listening, observing, and discovering one's own thoughts, feelings, wants, and needs. Sometimes, such stillness can be obtained through meditation, the simple practice of closing your eyes and being very still and focused. Other times, it can be gained through yoga or other practices. I have a friend who gardens, she considers this her meditation. Still others sit and focus on one word or one image, while others use prayer or another form of reflection. Whatever the practice, it is clearly important to do it. It is not easy, yet if you are to nurture your professional development and see it prosper, then a commitment to self discovery is the beginning first step.

The following exercise should allow you to experience a sense of quietness. Close your eyes (to eliminate as much sensory data of light and color and sound as possible). Imagine your favorite scene in nature. What does it look like? What does it smell like? What does it feel like? What does it taste like? What does it sound like? Now allow your mind to become completely still. If thoughts occur, release them, and let them go. In this silence you can discover your inner self.

Developing Your Options

The second aspect of enhancing professional development is developing options by using

internal and external resources. Besides, the eight dimensions, a person's abilities, skills, knowledge, education, gifts, talents, and experiences are also useful in nurturing professional development.

External resources include people, places, money, ideas, and opportunities. They are abundantly available. For example, the School of Library and Informational Science at the University of Missouri-Columbia has developed a statewide continuing education program for persons wanting preprofessional and in-service learning options. The School has also developed the "Intern With a Mentor" concept, which offers some students a unique opportunity to work in a real library situation and gain "hands on" experience as they are earning their master's degree in library science. Programs such as these (designed to help individual's reach their professional goal) function around the country.

There are many other resources as well. Books, workshops, seminars, and friendships are resources which can strengthen your professional and personal growth. Mentoring is yet another avenue. Professional meetings such as SLA's Annual Conferences are yet another resource for nurturing professional development. Your experience as a parent, teacher, or volunteer are invaluable sources for enhancing your development.

An important element in professional development is understanding your motivation. Abraham Maslow's hierarchy of needs describes five basic human needs: physical, safety, social, esteem, and self-actualization. He states that, "we have seen that the chief principle of organization in human motivational life is the arrangement of needs in a hierarchy of less or greater priority or potency. The physiological needs, when unsatisfied, dominate the organism, pressing all capacities into their service and organizing these capacities so that they may be most efficient in this service. Relative gratification submerges them and allows the next higher set of needs in the hierarchy to emerge, dominate, and organize the personality, so that instead of being, e.g., hunger-obsessed, it now becomes safety-obsessed. The principle is the same for the other sets of needs in the hierarchy, i.e., love, esteem, and self-actualization..."³

Professional development can be viewed as growthful, like a seed which needs to be planted, watered, and fertilized. Metaphorically, professional development may be viewed like the seasons of the year, continuing in ever evolving cycles with a beginning, middle, end, and then begin again. With each new cycle, the ground has to be dug up, fertilized, and new seeds planted. Then, the crop has to be maintained and finally, reaped.

Where are you in your professional development? Spring is a time of new beginnings, hope, and possibilities. It is a season of rapid change from the dormant cycle of winter into an awakening presence of invigorating energy.

Perhaps you are at the “spring of your life”; you are digging up the ground of old patterns and planting new ideas, projects, and options. You are questioning and searching for the appropriate context for nurturing growth. Some useful questions to answer may be:

What new ideas have you developed over the past month or so?

What new fields have you looked into? Determine what will you be “growing” in this time of your life?

Have you visualized new goals? Survey the possibilities and make careful choices to insure optimal results.

Understand the environment and conditions for your growth. Do you understand your work environment, supervisor, and associates? Exactly what does your job demand?

How do others perceive you and how are you perceived? What is your role in the organization?

Have you explored continuing education possibilities?

What are your educational needs? What new skills are needed to develop your new ideas? If you decide to return to school, be aware of the academic environment to which

you’re applying. Be aware of financial aid options, placement possibilities, and course offerings.

What services are available to you within the academic organization?

Summer is a time of completion, expansion, and cohesion. The challenge is for you to produce efficiently and effectively regardless of the adversities and unexpected elements; weeding is critical, so as not to choke out plants as they mature. Weeding requires throwing out the old and making space for new ideas; weeding allows for the conscious creation of spaces and openness to allow for growth.

Consistency, discipline, and focused movement are key in weeding. Movement may be a promotion within your existing organization, or to a new one. It may be changing your view of what you are doing and why. It may be replacing the weeds of doubt, anxiety, and fear with the nutrients of courage, hope, commitment, and appreciation for successes, as well as the lessons learned from failures. Summers can be long dry periods which require deep digging to find those necessary nutrients.

Summer is a time to care for yourself by honoring your creativity, appreciating yourself even if others do not. You may strengthen your skills and acquire new ones as you make the commitment to give of yourself in service to others in your chosen profession. It is also a time to pay attention to distractions which spoil or destroy your potential. It may be necessary to develop preventive measures to control the invasions of unwanted elements.

Fall or autumn is a time of rapid change, detachment, and transformation. The fall cycle causes us to become mellow, ripe with the maturation of experiences; the fruits of ones labors can be realized and appreciated.

Perhaps you are a mentor or leader in your organization. In the book, *Seasons of a Man's Life*, Dr. Daniel Levinson writes about about the significant role of a mentor. He discusses the benefits of mentoring to the “mentoree.”; Levinson then states, “the distinctive satisfaction of the mentor lies in furthering the development of young men and women, facilitating

their efforts to form and live out their dreams. More than altruism is involved, the mentor is doing something for himself. He is making productive use of his own knowledge and skills in middle age. He is learning in ways not otherwise possible. He is maintaining his connections with the forces of youthful energy in the world and in himself. He needs the recipient of mentoring as much as the recipient needs him.”⁴

Finally, winter approaches. Winter is a time of dormancy, and yet it is a time of enrichment, movement from one level to another, a completion of one cycle and preparation for another. It is a time to finish one set of goals in preparation for another. It is a time of inner development through journaling or reflective writing. In his book, *When All You've Wanted Isn't Enough*, Harold Kushner points out that “the older we all get, the more interesting we become as people because of the experiences of the passing years have deepened and enriched us.”⁵

Nurturing professional development means giving the appropriate watering (flexibility, fluidity), food (new knowledge, skills, abilities), and light (focused energy) through substantive commitment. It is to know where you are and where you want to go. In each of these seasonal phases changes occur in a continuing evolution.

Activating Your Purpose

Where do you see yourself now? Where do you want to be in five years? If you find it difficult to focus on this, take some time to write your own obituary as you would like it to read. This enlightening process can give you a chance to adjust your life as you'd like it to be. It will help you to define what is important to you. It will help you visualize what you have achieved, while at the same time giving you the opportunity to change if you don't like what you see.

What have you been putting off? What would you like to do that you haven't done yet? My recent experience with breast cancer has compelled me to become more clear on who I am and who I wish to be, as well as what I want and need to do. Thomas Jefferson was a man of many talents. He was President of the United States, Ambassador to France, writer of the Declaration of Independence, Secretary of State, architect, farmer—a genius in many ways. Before his death, he wrote his epitaph and requested that nothing be deleted or added. He wanted to be remembered for two achievements: i.e. as the creator of the Declaration of Independence and the Founder of the University of Virginia. He knew well before his death what he wanted to achieve and, of course, he achieved them.

Conclusion

Why is it important to seek growth and change? We often can see the problem in someone else or in other situations, but ultimately, the only one who can change you is you.

This presentation has hared ideas through metaphor and other techniques to help you visualize ways to nurture your professional development. To nurture your professional development is to take responsibility for your thoughts and behavior.

Finally, let me encourage you to periodically evaluate where you are and where you want to be so you change your intentions with awareness. Ultimately, nurturing your professional development is an act of faith in the self and in your ability to grow and change. As you nurture yourself with the flexibility of creativity through focused intentions, new vistas will open and the fruition of your efforts will bloom and radiate like the flowers of spring in a beautiful garden. ■

References

- 1 Satir, Virginia. *The New Peoplemaking*. California: Science and Behavior Books, Inc., 1988 p. 432
- 2 Ibid., p. 43.
- 3 Maslow, Abraham. *Motivation and Personality* New York: Harper & Row, 1954 p. 107.
- 4 Levinson, Daniel. *Season's of a Man's Life* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1978 p. 253.

⁵ Kushner, Harold. *When All You've Wanted Isn't Enough* New York: G.K. Hall, 1987, p. 171.

Selected Readings in Self Development

Buscaglia, Leo F. *Loving Each Other: The Challenge of Human Relationships*. New York: Henry Holt & Co., 1984.

Fishel, Ruth. *Journey Within*. Deerfield Beach, FL: Health Communications, 1987.

Gawain, Shakti. *Creative Visualization*. New York: Bantam Books, 1982.

Holman, M. "Building Your Self-Esteem." *Prevention* 37 Aug. 1985: 62-65.

Houston, Jean. *The Possible Human*. Los Angeles: J.P. Tarcher, Inc., 1982.

Jampolsky, Gerald. *Love is Letting Go of Fear*. Berkeley, CA: Celestial Arts, 1979.

Mathews, Anne J. *Communicate: A Librarian's Guide to Interpersonal Relations*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1983.

Peck, Scott M., M.D. *The Road Less Traveled*. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1978.

Reynolds, David K. *Playing Ball On Running Water*. New York: William Morrow, 1984.

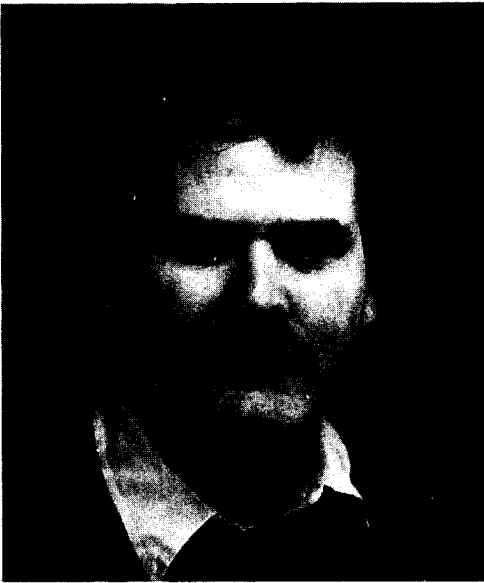
Satir, Virginia. *Making Contact*. Berkeley, CA: Celestial Arts, 1976.



Dr. Mary F. Lenox is Dean of the School of Library and Informational Science, University of Missouri-Columbia.

Computer Viruses: Interview With Frederick Cohen

by **Maria C. Barry**
Editor, Special Libraries



Dr. Frederick Cohen

Will information, its use, and dissemination influence society in the next decade as much as information and social scientists predict? Will it change our social, educational, and political structures as much as special information professionals and futurists such as John Naisbitt proclaim?

Anyone doubting the ever-increasing impact and power of information as a "megatrend" or "shaper" of everyday life and society as a whole, need only spend time talking with Dr. Frederick Cohen. As President and CEO of a firm which publishes protection software, as well as conducts research and consulting on the subject, Cohen has built a business responding to society's realization of the amount of information avail-

able, the extent to which it can be accessed and disseminated and, consequently, the need to protect it.

Cohen is President and CEO of Advanced Software Protection, Inc., in Pittsburgh, PA, and led one of three sessions on computer viruses and related vulnerability issues at SLA's 81st Annual Conference in June. A short time after the Conference, Cohen spoke with *Special Libraries* Editor Maria C. Barry on the topic of protection of information.

While most members of the business and professional community are becoming aware of the destruction capabilities of computer viruses, those same individuals rarely approach the matter from the right direction, according to Cohen. As information use and access dominates most sectors of society, the importance of following federal security codes and the wrong in violating computer systems should become innate in schools, science, and people's thinking.

Instead, defects in the American education system and an overzealous and enthusiastic information science community have created anxiety verging on panic as people realize the importance of information and their ignorance in being able to protect it, Cohen explained. He began the interview with a brief history of computer viruses.

Computer viruses didn't appear until the mid-1980s when attackers created viruses which were relatively simple. Although the theory behind computer viruses is to write a virus in which detection of infection is impossible, few of the first attackers were great tacticians, Cohen explained. The first viruses can be considered experimentation with artificial life and the first

attackers were intent on "spreading their seed."

"Attackers usually identified themselves and left a message saying something like 'Gotcha ya or Ha-ha.' While the viruses were certainly ill-intentioned, they tended to be geared for mass destruction."

Cohen went on to explain that evolutionary viruses, the type of virus appearing on today's computer scene, is much more destructive.

Evolutionary viruses didn't appear until last year, according to Cohen. The power behind evolutionary viruses lies in the fact that the virus changes each time it generates; consequently, looking for one particular pattern in an attempt to locate the virus is pointless.

"For example, say you have a program listing the locale of all your books. Someone writes a program changing the first and last LC numbers, your staff is constantly looking in the wrong part of the library, creating a tremendous amount of extra work. You find the mistakes, go in and correct all the numbers; but say the virus was written so that it only changes 25% of the numbers each month. Each month you have to go in and correct all the numbers, creating even more work," Cohen explained.

It is the sophisticated ability to ruin information that alarms information and other professionals.

Unfortunately, those professionals continue to deal with the problem of protecting information by looking for ways to track down and punish information violators, Cohen said; he likens the current approach to treating the symptom, not the actual cause of the problem. Because ultimately, computer security is an integrity issue, the problem should be attacked where it begins, with people in the education and scientific communities.

Currently, the topic of computer security is woefully ignored in schools, contributing to an extreme ignorance about computer security laws and issues, Cohen said. Cohen, who holds both an MLS from the University of Pittsburgh and a Ph.D from the University of Southern California, wrote his theses on computer viruses. During his undergraduate and graduate education, the topic of computer security received "maybe 15 minutes of time and attention."

When the subject is addressed, it is often taught by professors who may be adept at

computer science, but gleaned their computer security knowledge from books written from the "treat-the-symptom" viewpoint; consequently, the faulty approach to computer security is perpetuated.

Furthermore, the content of computer science courses exacerbates the problem as professors often give students assignments which violate computer security laws, Cohen stated.

"A professor will say get onto such-and-such a network and find this information. That assignment may be in violation of federal laws but that violation is either ignored or professors and students are simply unaware," he explained.

The rigid nature of the academic community system prevents news of computer virus research from being accepted or discussed, Cohen said.

"A couple of years ago, *two months* before the Morris attack, the computer science community predicted that sort of virus could be written and occur; the scholarly reviewers, mathematicians—the academic community in general—claimed it was a pipe dream, a fantasy, and it could never happen. They are a very conservative community which takes a 'if I haven't seen or heard of it, it can't happen' approach."

Robert Tappen Morris, Jr., was convicted in January 1990 of violating the Computer Fraud and Abuse Act. Tappan had set loose a program which disrupted a nationwide computer network in November 1989.

The difficulty in introducing new topics into a school's curriculum contributes to the computer integrity problem, Cohen stated.

"The way it's set up now, dogma dominates in schools. If the top dog decides the right thing is important, he gets money and importance and his idea of what is important becomes dogma."

Unfortunately, computer security probably won't be any "top dog's" idea of important subjects for study, according to Cohen.

For computer security/integrity to become an essential component of education, it should be introduced in primary education; ideally, it should become part of a child's upbringing.

"Right now, as parents we tell our child it's not okay to walk on other people's property, but we don't hold their hands through computer training, they're allowed to explore unsupervised. (The importance of following computer security

laws) really should be taught from birth," Cohen said.

Since few of today's professionals' parents had any computer training, computer security and integrity should begin in the primary schools—the first time most children touch a computer, Cohen explained.

Proper education and training in the area of computer security would avoid the high level of anxiety caused by computer security infractions, Cohen said. "If people knew their stuff when it came to computer security, computer security people wouldn't be able to create the panic that is created when an infraction occurs...there is a general misperception that computers are perfect, invulnerable. Computer security people know that and also know that perception isn't true so they call for blood when an infraction actually happens."

Decreasing that anxiety is important as the persecution of computer security violators sends a message which gives further endorsement to the perception that violation of computer security is okay.

During the Morris case, Cohen explained, the defense never challenged federal agencies' searching of 1000 computers after the virus was

reported; now that the precedent has been set, law enforcement agencies can search computers without a warrant. People may continue to accept such monitoring as they realize the type of information available and the extent to which it can be disseminated.

"Messages abound that it is okay to (conduct such monitoring) because people see information is becoming so pervasive." Cohen said.

The information science community also shares responsibility for the current ignorance on computer security, according to Cohen.

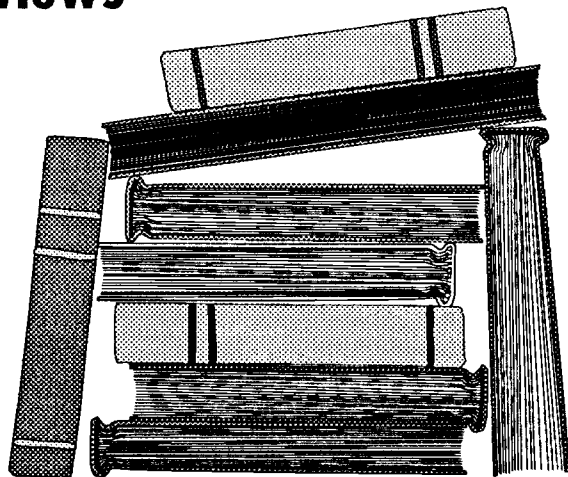
"I think like any other scientists, information professionals ignored what was going on in society, they ignored protection/integrity issues and sacrificed these issues in the interest of pure science," he said.

"They'll be looking at how interesting this network is or what it can do and not paying attention to federal computer security laws."

This can be avoided by setting standards for the profession, Cohen stated. But, he pointed out, setting standards doesn't control the activities of the professionals; integrity in working with computers and information has to become part of our thinking.

A place to start is the education system. ■

Book Reviews



***Developing Leadership Skills: A Source Book for Librarians* by Rosie Albritton and Thomas W. /Shaughnessy. Libraries Unlimited, 1990. ISBN 0-8287-5776, 300 pp.**

Developing Leadership Skills grew from a grant awarded to the University of Missouri-Columbia by the Council on Library Resources. An inter-scholar program was designed by the University. This source book was compiled for the interns and is designed to be self-instructional.

The book consists of six parts, each with its own introduction. Each part has a unique theme with appropriate readings which develop a particular aspect of leadership training. Each introduction has its own bibliography and notes, as do many of the articles.

The first section discusses leadership theory, models, and styles. It includes excerpts from articles published in *Personnel Journal*, *Training and Development Journal*, etc. A leadership check list appends one article and this is one of the many self-evaluation tools included.

Part two is devoted to self-awareness in assessing leadership skills. One evaluation tool is a twelve-point checklist to determine self-worth. One article addresses issues relating the self concept of the female library manager.

The third section addresses self-development in the interpersonal skills area including communication, time management, etc. An article

called "Stress in the Library" has been reprinted from *Library Journal* and reviews feedback from stress management workshops conducted for a wide variety of library personnel. Time management tools are included in another article.

Part four, "Professional Growth and Development," addresses the effectiveness of the individual. The articles are psychologically oriented; some speak of mentoring, stages of life, career plateaus and organizational structure.

Part five, "Libraries, Technology and Change" addresses leadership issues. One article includes results of a survey of 1400 ALA members. An article from the *Journal of Academic Librarianship* called "Library Leadership," by Richard M. Dougherty was very informative as was "Leadership versus Management," by Donald E. Riggs. These two articles contained a wealth of material relevant to librarians in middle management or management positions. The concept of leader vs. manager could be explored in depth at workshop or training sessions. These articles also addressed needs of the future, as well as power issues.

Part six, "Exercises and Inventories," consists of eight evaluation tests to be self-administered. The tests measure leadership potential, assertiveness, communication skill, stress, etc.

The book has an index and extensive bibliographic sources. It is a worthwhile addition to the body of library literature. It ties together a variety of materials from the library as well as

general literature to develop the theme. The materials can be used by individuals for a self-assessment or development resource, as well as a springboard for leadership training programs.

Lois Markowitz

Head of Technical Service
Touro College Law Library
Jacob D. Fuchsberg Law Center
Huntington, NY

***The Impact of Rising Costs of Serials and Monographs on Library Services and Programs.* Edited by Sul H. Lee. New York, NY: the Hawoth Press, Inc., 1989. ISBN: 0-86656-885-9, 125 pp.**

The papers contained in this book were presented at a conference at the University of Oklahoma in February 1988. The papers were also published as an issue of *Journal of Library Administration*, vol. 10, no. 1 (1989). Two earlier conferences at the University of Oklahoma had a similar theme. While \$19.95 is a hefty price for an 125-page book, the contents of which are available elsewhere, it may be acceptable since the information deserves the widest possible dissemination. The importance of rising costs for library materials during the last several years, particularly the costs for serials, is evidenced by the frequent appearance of the topic in journal articles and presentations at meetings. In 1989 the Association of Research Libraries produced its "Report of the ARL Serials Prices Project" in response to the crisis of rising serials costs for its members. Another key indicator of the crisis nature of serials prices is the fact that an electronic newsletter on serials pricing issues is now produced by Marcia Tuttle at the University of North Carolina.

Library managers and collection development librarians can no longer simply decry the escalating costs of serials acquisitions which occur simultaneously with static or reduced funding. *The Impact of Rising Costs of Serials and Monographs on Library Services and Programs* along with other publications on the same topic provide many coping strategies as well as a few suggestions for long-term reso-

lution of the problems.

As is often the case in a collection of papers, the eight papers in this book vary in significance and writing quality. However, all the papers contribute to a greater understanding of the overall magnitude of the problem of rising costs of materials on library services and programs. Thomas Shaughnessy's paper on "Management Strategies for Financial Crises" offers insight on involving staff, faculty, and administration in the management effort. In "Will the Serials Giant Eat Us?" Shelia Dowd provides an excellent summary of practical considerations in analyzing the library's cost areas and the budget options available. Charles Hamaker in "Costs and the Serials Information Chain" concentrates on dealing with the serials titles and publishers representing a relatively small percentage of the serials list but a large percentage of the serials pricing problem. Other papers deal with the perspective of the serials vendor, the possible impact of new technology, etc.

While the focus of this collection is on academic libraries, all the contributors being academic librarians or vendor representatives, the understanding presented and the strategies and solutions suggested are applicable to all kinds of libraries—at least to those experiencing a continuing gap between rising book and serials costs and increases in budgets. Taken as a whole, the suggestions offered here can make a real difference in our success in dealing with superinflationary costs and budgets which are inadequate to offset the loss in purchasing power.

Don Lanier

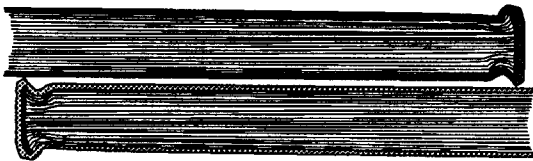
College of Medicine
Rockford, IL

Information Quality: Definitions and Dimensions; Proceedings of a NORDINFO Seminar, Royal School of Librarianship, Copenhagen, 1989, edited by Irene Wormell. London: Taylor Graham, 1990, ISBN 0-947568-43-3, 139 pp.

Evaluating the quality of information services is, like the old aphorism about the weather, something we all talk about but seldom manage

to do much about. While this little paperback work also does not give much in the way of things we can do to help evaluate the quality of information services, it certainly provides a lot of things to think about when contemplating this very difficult issue in the management of information services. It is highly recommended reading for managers and an absolute must for researchers in the field.

The volume contains the ten papers presented at the August 1989 NORDINFO (Nordic Council for Scientific Information and Research Libraries) Seminar in Copenhagen at the Royal School of Librarianship. The papers appear to be the verbatim texts as presented at the conference along with a very brief introductory (containing summaries of the papers) chapter by the editor. The ten authors represent a wide spectrum of nationalities (European, U.S.; Australian, etc.), disciplinary backgrounds (library and information science, computer science, public administration, etc.), and focus of work. Both researchers and working managers—and combinations of the two—are well represented.



The best overall context for the volume as a whole is put most effectively by Gulden Wagner, of Australia, in her short but superbly crafted paper, "In the Age of Information it is a Profound Irony That There is a Lack of a Solid Body of Theoretic Work on the Quality and Value of iInformation." (p. 69) Both the lack and need for theoretical perspective is also addressed in two other papers. Johan Olaisen, of the Norwegian School of Management, explores the relationship between connective authority and institutional authority in information processing. Rafael Capurro, from the Federal Republic of Germany, discusses the social character of information and the issues involved in developing an information ecology that has "ethical quality" implications.

Theoretical issues do not predominate, however, and a number of different efforts are made

towards developing definitions that are useful to researchers as well as managers of information systems. Don Marchand, of Syracuse University, explores differing components that make up quality and the implications those parts have in the management of quality. Miriam Ginman, of Finland, using data from her study of CEO's of varying sizes of corporations, shows how various personal, behavioral, and organizational characteristics affect quality judgements.

Patricia Hamalainen, Senior information Officer for ALKO, Ltd. of Finland, provides an excellent model of quality information service delivery through her discussion of how to deliver specific niche information service products to managers. Her discussion is particularly appealing as one answer to quality because of the frequent conclusion that quality, or value, in information services is situation dependent, time specific, and, perhaps, totally subjective. While Werner Schwuchow of Germany is sympathetic to this view, his paper is an interesting effort to develop a methodology for measuring quality of information services. Those who rush to use his method, however, will discover, it to be a complex and expensive one, as he acknowledges. Schwuchow's rather involved methodology is followed by an equally intimidating set of considerations by Ulf Hanson, an attorney in Sweden, regarding the liability aspects of information service provision.

Both managers and researchers of information services will find this to be a rewarding work. It is not filled with easy answers for either but is an honest work that reflects and illustrates the problems—both metrologically and practically—that confront us if we are to begin to understand more fully the problem of quality in information services. One wishes that the editor had decided to include some of the discussions that surely followed these papers so that readers could benefit from seeing what "answers" the authors who had thought more fully about the issues, might have posed to these very difficult questions.

Robert V. Williams

University of South Carolina

College of Library and Information Science

Durham, SC

***Making Money: Fees for Library Service*, by Alice Sizer Warner. New York, NY: Neal-Schuman, Pub. 1989. ISBN 1-55570-053-5, 150 pp.**

Adequate financing for libraries of all types has always been something of a problem; librarians seldom have a budget that permits them to perform all the services they would like to provide.

In this new book, a slim volume of six chapters in 150 pages, the author presents the basic evaluations regarding the charging fees for information services. Most of the information is positive with a minimum of coverage of the negative factors.

Although the precept is not new (many libraries have had some fee services for at least half a century) the idea of fees is generally met with disapproval by most professional librarians. Not much has appeared in print, so this is basically a beginners book with much more tangible information promised for the future.

Some libraries use a fee system in varying degrees. A few corporations budget their libraries with the expectation of 100% reimbursement of operations, including salaries, through charges to various departments and users, usually based on hourly rates. The future answer lies somewhere between these and fee services.

The adoption of a fee system involves financial transactions with all the accompanying headaches such as invoicing, billings, and collecting from those who feel the library is one of the resources of the establishment.

Setting up a fee system also entails a selling job. This is often difficult and most librarians have had little or no exposure and background in this form of public relations.

The six chapters in this information-packed treatise are actually sections covering the principal basic aspects of fee charging for library services.

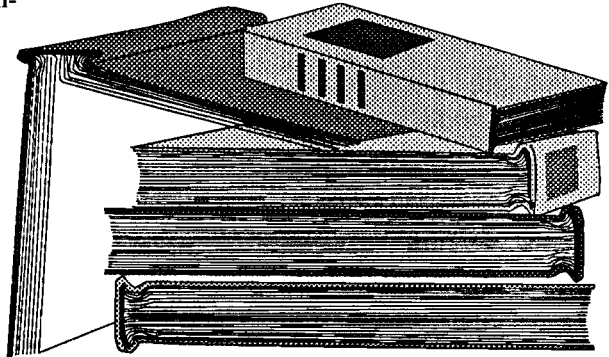
The first section, "Controversy," deals with the dilemma faced by librarians regarding fee access to materials and services. Traditionally, librarians, by nature, training and instinct, defend one premise that free access to information

is essential—free services are the backbone of libraries in a free society. Some even feel that fees for services are unethical.

Listed in this first section are about 40 services currently offered on a fee basis. Also listed are 25 typical kinds of clients that have become fee patrons.

The second section, "Activities," covers fee-based services in various types of libraries including academic, public, specialized, medical, and Association. Also discussed are charging back and charging out fees; charging back is billing to the using department, often a paper transaction. Charging out is adding the library fee to the client's billing as is often done by law firms.

The next section, "Planning," includes discussion of the goals of the service and a decision on the services to be sold. Also important is who will buy the fee services and how the service will be organized, along with setting the fees. Other important considerations treated in this section include ethical issues, confidentiality, liability, determining when profits are not profits, and copyright problems.



The section on "Implementing" discusses the fee proposal and how to sell the plan to the decision makers—the library board in some cases and corporate heads in others. Suggestions are given on how to sell the plan to the library staff and the shifting to charge backs and charge outs.

Section five, "Clients and Customers," begins with an appraisal of the current situation. The author suggests that selling the services can be made easier if the core clientele is established—users who will want regular assistance. The business ratio of most businesses can apply

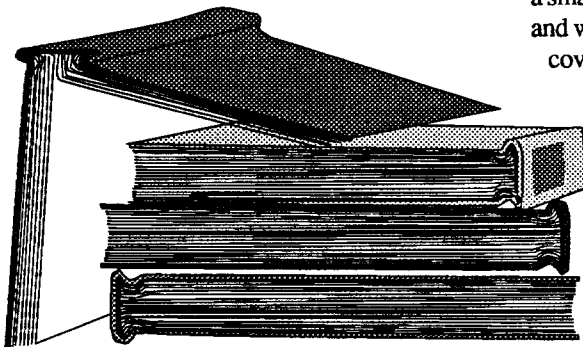
here—80% of a firm's business comes from 20% of the customers.

Concluding the "Clients and Customers" section is a set of basic rules to follow regarding clients; knowing the services you are selling, knowing the clients, and being able to explain the services in simple, readily-understood language. The easiest way to get fee-service clients is to find those who need repeat services. Emphasize the benefits, go where the money is, and always avoid crusading.

The book's final section covers selling the service. Selling is done through news releases, newsletters, regular columns in area publications, giving talks and speeches to clubs, schools, churches and business firms and giving interviews to the media.

A list of 19 suggestions for preparing a brochure describing a library's services is provided. All of these public relations outlets are comparatively inexpensive and the better the public relations jobs the better the results.

Payment for ads in publications is usually not productive, but exhibits and displays are effective. Direct mail programs are not too expensive and are often effective.



At the end of each section of chapters the author has provided a list of references for further reading, as well as an adequate index. This book is well-documented and the controversial policy of fee charging for libraries is thoroughly explored. The book projects the future demands that will be faced by most librarians. It shows the need of librarians to become better versed in library finance, salesmanship, and public relations in an ever increasing degree.

Fee payment for library services may well be the wave of the future; we should all become aware of the possibilities as well as the need for fee services. This book has much food for thought and deserves a careful reading by all librarians.

Stan W. Carlson
Library Consultant
Minneapolis, MN

***Starting, Managing, and Promoting the Small Library*, by Robert Berk, Armonk, NY: M.E. Sharpe Inc., 1990. ISBN 0-87332-576-1, 177 pp.**

This book covers every possible angle of library management, from "Goals" to "Space Management." The chapters on "Starting a Library" and "Functioning as a Manager" should be reread by every special librarian as a refresher on the ideals or methods one starts out with versus the realities faced when the job has to get done.

The book provides an excellent theoretical guide for the goal it sets itself—establishment of a small special library from scratch. It is a direct and well-written guide providing short, concise coverage of all angles needing careful consideration. I am not sure it is realistically possible to achieve the detailed level of documentation Berk recommends (e.g. p.26 — all your objectives written down). Each day's experiences in a small special library could change objectives as you begin an operation. It would be difficult to accomplish all the tasks he sets out, with as much cooperation from management and compliance from the users as he expects. He is aiming at the ideals—this is laudable, and, therefore makes this book an excellent teaching tool or a goal-setting guide for those in similar circumstances. In addition, the bibliographies will prove useful for those wishing to pursue individual points beyond his short synopsis explanations.

Susan Weiss
Florida International University
North Miami, FL

***Text Retrieval: The State of the Art*, by Peter Gillman. London, UK: Taylor Graham Publishing, 1990. ISBN (to be assigned), 208 pp.**

As the 1990's unfold we are beginning to see more business and library applications utilizing full text applications for information storage and retrieval. With the increased storage capacities of optical storage media such as CD-ROM and WORMs, the applications of hypertext and hypermedia, and the utilization of expert systems, the potential for expanding the storage and retrieval capabilities of information management systems continues to grow. Further, as industry becomes more adept at managing both full text and structured data, we are able to visualize more integrated systems capable of handling composite documents, or those which could combine, for example, text, images, and graphics in one program. *Text Retrieval: the State of the Art*, edited by Peter Gillman, describes recent developments in this growing area of text retrieval and management. Published as the joint proceedings of the Institute of Information Scientists Text Retrieval Conferences in 1988 and 1989, this compilation of papers addresses such issues as composite document architecture, hypertext, file structures, distributed text databases, and the role for text retrieval in information management.

Divided in two parts, the first half of the book reflects the theme of the 1988 conference, "The User's Perspective." Ward begins with a paper titled "Text Retrieval—Its Place in Information Technology," and explains why many organizations are becoming interested in information management. Since textual information is a large part of a business's information base in the form of letters, documents, published materials, etc., text retrieval has a place in developing an information management system. Ward summarizes the new trends in text retrieval to encompass all of the company's information needs.

Of current interest in the area of text retrieval is the ability of text retrieval systems to handle not only text but numerical data, graphs, images, and sound as well. Several papers in the 1988 conference covered the issue. In his paper on composite architecture, Dubois states, "while

some hardware can usually handle the various modes in which information is presented, different software tools remain necessary." Dubois suggests enhancements to text retrieval systems to incorporate composite documents. This discussion is continued with Bawden, who speaks to problems and solutions for integrating chemical structures with text. Galbraith points out the issues involved in converting source materials containing both pictures and text to electronic form, and, in a case study, James provides the steps needed to construct a databank of mixed text and financial information.

In part II, the 6th State of the Art Text Retrieval Conference, titled "Text Management," more developments are highlighted. Cloud notes that those suppliers "who provide the most adaptable text retrieval systems to a marketplace where the customers increasingly demand the ability to put together their own environments." will succeed in the text retrieval business. Board follows with an explanation of the SGML standard, one of the new standards for allowing information to be transported from one system to another and in a variety of forms. Board does not include other standards which are being applied in the industry

By creating for the audience a fictitious law firm, Kimmel outlines a way that text could be used in the provision of information for management purpose. Likewise, Philipps provides, in another case study, the development of a text management system at Price Waterhouse Accounting Firm.

Jeffries tells what is needed for distributed text databases and text retrieval to come of age and mentions recent advancements.

Hypertext has drawn considerable interest in the last several years with libraries now using it to design tours and bibliographic instruction aids. In an excellent paper, Easterbrook traces the development of hypertext from concept to today's applications. Easterbrook proposes a new definition of hypertext and discusses what an ideal system could do in the next generation now in development. An excellent bibliography is also provided. James follows with a case study of a hypertext-based integrated laboratory information system using Guide II.0 version and Microsoft Windows. Pollitt concludes the pre-

sentations with a paper describing current issues involved in intelligent interfaces or expert systems as applied to text retrieval systems. Pollitt provides examples of different types of intelligent interfaces and includes a useful bibliography.

Providing a unique perspective from information scientists and information managers in several countries, *Text Retrieval: the State of the Art*, is a worthwhile book for information professionals to read. Though the papers were presented in November 1988 and November 1989, and articles have appeared on these topics since then, the themes presented are still timely and the information current enough to consider this book a state of the art discussion of text retrieval.

As in most conferences, quality and interest appeal can vary. With the exception of a few papers on selecting software, the paper problem,

and copyright issues, covered many times elsewhere, these papers point to the theme of text retrieval and provide the reader with practical examples of software applications, new developments in the information technology field, and overall concepts of the role text retrieval has for information management. Special librarians may find the case studies useful if they are considering expanding their information base; students in information science classes may find the concepts new and interesting. As supplemental reading material, the papers are not overwhelmingly technical—though the student may have to look up occasional undefined terms such as 4GL.

Trudie Root
Serials Librarian
Eastern Michigan University

Thawing the Soviet Information Freeze, Marketing and Maximizing Information Services, and More:

SLA's 1991 Winter Education Conference!

SLA announces the 1991 Winter Education Conference program. Scheduled for **January 20-22** in Washington, DC, this year's program promises to be an exciting educational event.

The Conference will offer four half-day workshops, three full-day continuing education courses, and the Management Skills unit of the Middle Management Institute. Other highlights include the Ron Copen Leadership Address and a humorous tour of the Nation's Capital.

Sunday

SLA begins the Conference on Sunday, January 20, with two half-day workshops. Alice Sizer Warner, one of SLA's most popular instructors, will offer straightforward guidance and advice for both the potential information entrepreneur and experienced businessperson in "Fee-based Services for the Information Entrepreneur." Participants will learn how to sell and what to charge, the steps involved in business planning and forecasting, how to manage money, and other key aspects of operating an information business. Ms. Warner is a teacher, consultant, and author of two books on information entrepreneuring.

"Maximizing Client Satisfaction," also a half-day workshop, will be taught by Arlene Farber Sirkin, President, the Washington Resource Consulting Group. Critical to the success of any business endeavor, client satis-

faction can be an elusive goal. Ms. Sirkin's course will encourage participants to look at how they can maximize current resources and effectively target user needs.

One of the Conference highlights will take place Sunday evening with the presentation of the Ron Copen Leadership Address. This year's Address will feature Jonathan Halperin, President and founder of FYI: Information Resources for a Changing World. Mr. Halperin will discuss recent political changes in the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe and the resulting effects on the flow of information.

Monday

Monday's program will consist of three full-day continuing education courses. In "How to Maximize Resources Through Marketing Planning," Arlene Farber Sirkin will lead participants through the steps of developing a marketing plan. Marketing analysis, research, and the marketing mix will be discussed as participants develop their own marketing strategies.

"Mainstreaming the Special Library," one of SLA's most popular Annual Conference courses, will be taught by Alice Sizer Warner. Participants in this program will examine how libraries can become and remain vital to their organizations and the people in them. A compendium of examples, advice, and pragmatic how-tos will be presented.

Obtaining scarce resources in the '90s will

require information professionals to present their budget requirements to senior management in the context of the organization's strategic objectives. Participants in "Budgeting Strategies," taught by Barbara Robinson, will become familiar with a variety of budgeting techniques to gain better control of the library's resources and more effectively communicate the library's value to senior management. Ms. Robinson is a management consultant and information professional who specializes in strategic planning, cost analysis, and managing organizational change.

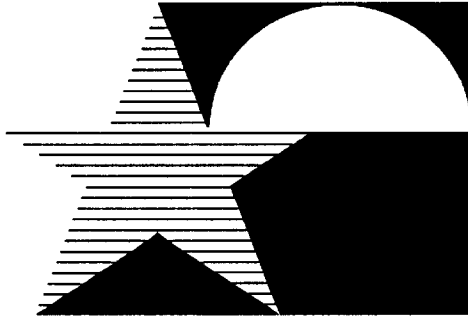
Tuesday

Tuesday's program will include two half-day workshops in the morning and a strategy sharing session in the afternoon. "Handling Reference Questions: Choices and Resources" is geared to both supervisory and front-line reference staff who have to respond quickly to a stream of telephone and in-person reference

questions from a variety of clientele. Barbara Robinson will lead participants through an exploration of the reference function, how it relates to the mission of the parent organization, and the variables that can affect the question-handling process.

Participants in "Fee-based Services for the Information Intrapreneur" will become familiar with the steps involved in planning and managing a fee-based information service within an existing institution. Alice Sizer Warner, the author of two books on information entrepreneuring, will teach participants how to apply some of the same principles within their organizations and develop the skills of an information intrapreneur. Now in its sixth year, the Winter Education Conference is a combination of challenging topics and expert instruction. SLA members will receive their Winter Education Conference brochures early this month. For additional information contact SLA's Professional Growth Section (202)234-4700. ■

San Antonio — Creating Strategies for the 1990s



San Antonio, one of America's top 10 largest cities, retains a small-town warmth and friendliness. Founded in 1691, the city boasts a unique past of Spanish, Mexican, and Native American origins with character influences from German, French, and Anglo immigrants. While other Texas cities like Houston and Dallas exhibit the hustle and bustle of modern living, San Antonio is a wonderfully leisurely place that loves flowers, romance, fiestas, and music.

Mark your calendars now for **June 8-13, 1991**—that's when you'll want to be in San Antonio—to attend SLA's 82nd Annual Conference.

The theme of next year's meeting is "Masterminding Tomorrow's Information—Creative Strategies for the '90s."

The 1991 Conference will focus on the organization and coordination required to provide effective information services in the new decade. As the complexity of information access increases, the information professional's ability to pull together sources and resources will become more and more critical. Conference programming will emphasize assertive management, innovative problem-solving, and strategic planning—essential skills for the '90s information manager.

Attend this year's conference and develop the strategies needed for the challenges of tomorrow:

- **Professional Development Programs:** continuing education courses and workshops specifically developed to sharpen the skills of both new and experienced professionals;
- **General Sessions:** featuring keynote addresses by outstanding leaders in the world of information processing: Joel Barker—known for a broad range of strategic exploration tools that improve an organization's ability to shape its own future, and Alan C. Kay—known as the "Father of the Personal Computer";
- **SLA Conference Exhibits:** featuring the latest and most up-to-date resources available on the market today, over 300 exhibitors ready to provide you with the creative strategies you need to mastermind tomorrow's information;
- **Division Programs:** technical sessions, business meetings, as well as informal gatherings designed for individual input on decisions that will impact future growth of the profession;
- **Structured Events and Informal Gatherings:** created to provide all attendees the opportunity to network with friends and colleagues from around the country and around the world.

Full conference information can be found in the *Preliminary Program*—mailed to all SLA members in March 1991. Along with detailed session information, official housing and registration forms will be provided. While program planning is in the process of being finalized, the following information will be useful to all planning to join us in June:

- Reciprocal registration rates apply to members of AALL, ASIS, ARLIA/NA and MLA.

- SLA Registration Fees:

	Member	Nonmember
Advance	\$115	\$140
Onsite	\$145	\$175
One Day	\$85	\$105

- A special registration rate of \$65 will be applicable for students and retired individuals.

SLA wishes to assure all attendees that extra ordinary measures have been taken in San Antonio to garner ample hotel accommodations for the 1991 Annual Conference—we will be using eight (8) hotels in downtown San Antonio—and all are within a 10-minute walk of each other and the convention center. Conference hotels are:

Hotel	Single Rate	Double Rate
Hilton	\$115	\$130
Hyatt	\$105	\$120
La Quinta	\$64	\$74
Marriott Rivercenter	\$112	\$128
Marriott Riverwalk	\$105	\$120
Menger	\$59/73	\$73/83
Plaza	\$90	\$105
Gunter	\$80	\$90

Flight Information

American Airlines and Continental Airlines have been chosen as the official co-carriers for the 82nd Annual Conference. To make reservations on American call 1-800-433-1790 and ask for "STAR FILE" # S0261GW. To make reservations on Continental Airlines call 1-800-468-7022 and ask for account number EZ6P33. Special rates are available—with some restrictions.

Future issues of *Specialist* will feature added conference information as it develops.

Join us! Attend the sessions, visit the exhibits, explore San Antonio, and have fun!!!



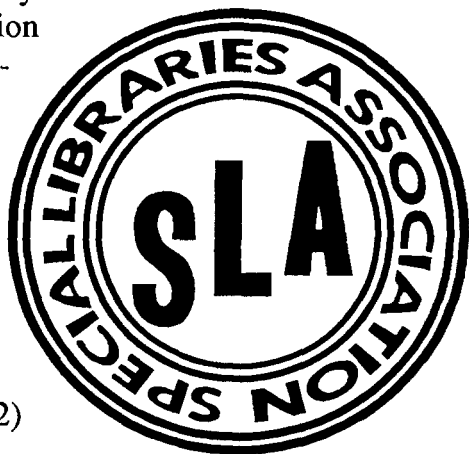
Spread the News!

Publish News of Your Research in the Journal for Information Professionals

A new column in *Special Libraries*, "Research Activity" is becoming the new network for researchers in information science. First appearing in the Winter 1990 issue of SLA's journal, "Research Activity" provides a forum for researchers to let their colleagues know of the facts, theories, and trends they are unearthing.

Through short descriptions of the research being conducted, as well as contact information for each researcher, the column provides a network of resources for researchers from all sectors of the profession.

Tap into one of SLA's newest informal networks: contribute news of your research for publication in "Research Activity." Send a brief description to Tobi Brimsek, Director, Research, SLA, 1700 Eighteenth St., NW, Washington, DC (202) 234-4700 Fax (202) 265-9317.



Staff Contacts:

A Guide to Headquarters Staff Who Can Help You

Accounts Payable/ Receivable -----	<i>Robin Griffin</i>
Advertising Sales	
Classified -----	<i>Maria C. Barry</i>
Display -----	<i>Steve Jones</i>
Affirmative Action Program for Minority Groups -----	<i>Bill Tanner</i>
Annual Conference	
General Information -----	<i>James Mears</i>
Continuing Education -----	<i>Joy Lerner</i>
Registration (March-June) -----	<i>Kahlil Dajany</i>
Annual Report -----	<i>Mary Erb Zimmermann</i>
Archives -----	<i>Kathryn Dorko</i>
Audiovisual Programs -----	<i>Mary Erb Zimmermann</i>
Awards and Honors -----	<i>Mary Erb Zimmermann</i>
Book Orders -----	<i>Suzanne Wint</i>
Career Guidance -----	<i>Kathy Warye Hackl</i>
Chapters (Management/Counseling) -----	<i>Bill Tanner</i>
Circulation (Serial Publications) -----	<i>Kahlil Dajany</i>
Consultation Services -----	<i>Kathryn Dorko</i>
Divisions (Management Counseling) -----	<i>Bill Tanner</i>
Employment Information -----	<i>Kathy Warye Hackl</i>
Executive Development Academy -----	<i>Kathy Warye Hackl</i>
Government Relations -----	<i>Sandy Morton</i>
Information Services -----	<i>Kathryn Dorko</i>
Jobline -----	<i>Ruth Rodriguez</i>
Mailing List Services	
Promotional Information -----	<i>Bill Tanner</i>
Orders -----	<i>Evelyn Cooper</i>
Membership Records -----	<i>Ruth Rodriguez</i>
Middle Management Institute -----	<i>Joy Lerner</i>
Professional Development -----	<i>Kathy Warye Hackl</i> <i>Joy Lerner</i>
Public Relations -----	<i>Mary Erb Zimmermann</i>
Publications	
Nonserial -----	<i>Arnett Holloway</i>
Serial (<i>SpecialList, Special Libraries</i>) -----	<i>Maria C. Barry</i>
Receptionist -----	<i>Helen Ortega</i>
Resume Referral Service -----	<i>Joy Lerner</i>
Salary Survey -----	<i>Tobi Brimsek</i>
Scholarships -----	<i>Bill Tanner</i>
SLA Self Study Program -----	<i>Joy Lerner</i>
Special Programs Fund -----	<i>Tobi Brimsek</i>
Subscriptions -----	<i>Evelyn Cooper</i>



Just a fraction of the time we spend on the phone can help answer society's problems.

If we all decided to use just part of our free time productively, we could give many of the worthy causes in society a stronger voice.

Like the environment. Good health. Or vital programs for youth development.

Millions of people have helped establish five hours of volunteer time per week as America's standard of giving. And if we all reached this standard, it would be like mobilizing a force of more than 20 million full-time workers.

This year, make it your goal to give five.

And keep the line open for a brighter tomorrow.





Special Libraries Association Resume Referral Service

Goals

SLA's Resume Referral Service is designed to exclusively meet the employment needs of the library/information profession.

- It saves employers time and money by referring only those candidates whose employment objectives match the key characteristics of the position.
- For the job-seeker, it is an effective means of making job contacts, and increasing your chances of obtaining a position, without the high cost of an employment agency.
- The Service is as effective for those wishing to relocate as it is for those limiting their search to a specific geographic region.
- Both job-seekers and employers are assured of confidentiality.

Job-Seeker

To register with the service you must submit a completed application and ten copies of your resume with the appropriate fee. As positions are entered into the database, the computer-coded information from your application will be matched against the corresponding position descriptions.

When a match occurs your resume will be forwarded to the corresponding employer for review. You will receive regular correspondence indicating the number and dates of referrals and if necessary, a request for additional resumes.

Registration with the Service will entitle you to six months of service. Renewals will also be available if you choose to extend service beyond the initial six month period. Fees are as follows:

SLA Members:	\$50
Student Members:	\$25
Non-members:	\$75

Employer

To register with the Service you must submit a completed application form indicating the requirements and pertinent characteristics of the available position. This information will be entered into the Resume Referral Service system and matched weekly against the current database of job-seekers.

When matches occur, the resumes of the corresponding job-seekers will be forwarded to you. As the employer, contact with the job-seeker is at your discretion. You are under no obligation to interview or hire those referred.

A separate application and fee must be submitted for each position listed. Service is for one month from the date of the first computer search. Renewals are also available should you choose to extend a listing beyond the initial month of service. Fees are as follows:

SLA Patrons, Sponsors and Sustaining Members:	\$100 /position
All other employers:	\$175 /position

Please forward complete information on SLA's Resume Referral Service

Mail to: _____

Name

Title

Address

City

State/Zip

Business Telephone

Return completed form to SLA, Professional Development Section, 1700 Eighteenth Street, NW, Washington, DC 20009.

SPECIAL LIBRARIANS

Take Pride in Your Professionalism!

1990 SLA Poster Now Available:

Point with pride to your professionalism with SLA's new poster—a poster designed to celebrate the special librarian as an innovative professional.

Strikingly printed in four-color, the poster measures 18.5" x 25" and costs \$12 (\$2 will be donated to SLA's Special Programs' Fund to further the scientific, literary, and educational purposes of SLA).

To order, send a check to Special Libraries Association, 1700 18th Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20009, Attn: Order Department. All sales are final.



Coming Attractions

Special Libraries Association presents

Winter Education Conference '91 January 20—22

at the Omni Shoreham Hotel in Washington, D.C.

Featuring:

- "Fee-based Services for the Information Entrepreneur"
- "Maximizing Customer Satisfaction"
- "Handling Reference Questions: Choices and Resources"
- "Fee-based Services for the Information Intrapreneur"
- "Marketing Plans: How to Maximize Your Market Resource"
- "Mainstreaming the Special Library"
- "Linking Strategic Objectives to the Budget"
- "Management Skills" a unit of the Middle Management Institute

Other highlights include the Ron Copen Leadership Address and a light humored tour of Washington.

To obtain a brochure or receive further information contact SLA's Professional Development Section, 202/234-4700.

Women's Issues Selections

from

SLA's 1990 Catalog of Publications

These timely publications cover a wide variety of areas within the topic.

The American Woman 1990-91:

A Status Report

*edited by Sara E. Rix, research director,
Women's Research and Education Institute.*

1990 420 pp.
(softcover) \$10.95

This compilation brings together in a single accessible publication some of the latest research and thinking on the status of American women and their families. Topics include pay equity, child care, affordable housing, minority women, the emergence and growth of women's studies programs, and the Congressional Caucus for Women's Issues in the 101st Congress.

Libraries and Information Centers Within Women's Studies Research Centers

by Grace Jackson-Brown.

1988 34 pp. ISBN 0-87111-333-3
(softcover) \$7.00

The role of libraries and information centers that conduct women's studies research is the focus of this work. As organizations they form a powerful information network that provides institutional resources for research by, for, and about women.

For ordering information or the full catalog contact:



SLA Books, Box SL
1700 Eighteenth Street, NW
Washington, DC 20009
(202)234-4700
FAX (202)265-9317

Directory of Selected Research and Policy Centers Working on Women's Issues (Fifth Edition)

compiled by Mary Anne Jorgensen.

1989 48 pp.
(softcover) \$8.50

This new, expanded edition from The Women's Research and Education Institute covers some 47 U.S. centers. The directory lists the primary activities and expertise of each center, as well as its address, phone number, and contact person(s). A table organized by subject area allows users of the directory to see what centers are working on any of over 100 topics. An appendix, which contains additional information about research areas, lists centers with special expertise on minority women.

Re-Entry in the Workforce

1989 34 pp. ISBN 0-87111-333-3
(spiral bound) \$15.00

This information kit has been developed to address the issues of women re-entering the workforce after either a brief or lengthy hiatus; the material brings together relevant material on the topic as well as provides a brief bibliography of books related to re-entry. The reprinted articles, with one exception, are found outside the library literature. This valuable kit offers an array of materials that portrays a broad perspective on re-entry issues.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES INDEX

Volume 81 Jan-Dec 1990

Winter 1-89
Spring 90-174

Summer 175-264
Fall 265-391

A

Acquisition Management and Collection Development in Libraries, Rose Mary Magrill and John Corbin, book review by Don Lanier, 167-168

Aman, Mohammed M. and Donald J. Sager, *Trends in Urban Library Management*, book review by Elin B. Christianson, 171-172

American information libraries

Designing Special Libraries Abroad, Lynn Nyce and Donald Hausrath, 21-27

United States Information Agency International Library Activities, 10-20

Architecture and building

Programming and planning

Designing Special Libraries Abroad, Lynn Nyce and Donald Hausrath, 21-27

Arny, Linda, Central Information Services at the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation: History and Change at East Melbourne and the Work of the Divisional Libraries or Whatever Became of CILES? Part one, 61-68

— Current Library Services of the Information Resources Unit and the Future of CSIRO Information Services or What Will Become of the ISU? Part two, 69-77

Audit Report, January 1, 1989-December 31, 1989, 258-264

Australian Library Association. Health Library Section

Joint Conference in New Zealand: An Experience to Treasure, Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 138-140

Avram, Henriette Davidson

Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 226

B

Barnett, Judith B., book review, *Choosing a Bibliographic Utility*, 256-257

Barry, Maria C., Computer Viruses: Interview with Frederick Cohen, 365-367

— (jt. auth.), Information Policies: Strategies for the Future, 158-162

Basch, N. Bernard, The President's Task Force on the Value of the Information Professional. Conclusion: Closing the Service Gap, 99-101

Bell, Stephen, *Spreading CD-ROM Technology Beyond the Library: Applications for Remote Communications Software*, 189-195

Bennett, George E., *Librarians in Search of Science and Identity: The Elusive Profession*, book review by Larry Chasen, 163-164

Berger, Marilyn (jt. auth.), *Serials Evaluation: An Innovative Approach*, 183-188

Bibliographic instruction

Photographs: Interpretive and Instructional Strategies, Arlen Shelley, 351-359

Boone, Mary E. and Dean N. Meyer, *The Information Edge*, book review by Mary Chitty, 169-170

Boyer, Janice S., book review, *Post-Professionalism: Transforming the Information Heartland*, 88-89

Brahmi, Fran, book review, *The EIS Book*, 253-254

Brimsek, Tobi A., A Report of the Survey of SLA Student Members, 341-350

— (comp.), Research Activity, 78-84, 247-251, 330-350

— A Technological Assessment of the SLA Membership: Summary Report, 146-154

SLA Biennial Salary Survey Preliminary Report, 338-340

Special Librarians to the Core: Profiling with the MBTI, 330-337

Bryant, Mary Nell, book review, *International Leadership*, 170-171

Business libraries

Scandinavia

Nordic Economic and Business Libraries—Functions Revisited 10 Years Later, Kyllikki, Ruokonen, 28-34

C

Cargill, Jennifer, *Library Management and Technical Services*, book review by Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 87-88

CD-ROM

Spreading CD-ROM Technology Beyond the Library: Applications for Remote Communications Software, Stephen Bell, 189-195

Central Information Services at the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation: History and Change at East Melbourne and the

- Work of the Divisional Libraries or Whatever Became of CILES? Part one, Linda Arny, 61–68
- Chasen, Larry, book reviews, *Descriptive Statistical Techniques for Librarians*, 165–166; *Librarians in Search of Science and Identity: The Elusive Profession*, 163–164
- Chitty, Mary, book reviews, *E Mail for Libraries*, 168–169; *The Information Edge*, 169–170
- Choosing a Bibliographic Utility*, Leslie R. Morris, book review by Judith B. Barnett, 256–257
- Christianson, Elin B., book review, *Trends in Urban Library Management*, 171–172
- CILES** see Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation
- CLINES (CSIRO Library Network System)**
- Current Library Services of the Information Resources Unit and the Future of CSIRO Information Services or What Will Become of the ISU? Part two, Linda Arny, 69–77
- Cohen, Frederick, Computer Viruses: Interview with Frederick Cohen; Maria C. Barry, 365–367
- Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation**
- Central Information Services at the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation: History and Change at East Melbourne and the Work of the Divisional Libraries or Whatever Became of CILES? Part one, Linda Arny, 61–68
- Computer programs**
- Spreading CD-ROM Technology Beyond the Library: Applications for Remote Communications Software, Stephen Bell, 189–195
- Computer Viruses**
- Computer Viruses: Interview with Frederick Cohen, Maria C. Barry, 365–367
- Corbin, John and Rose Mary Magrill, *Acquisition Management and Collection Development in Libraries*, book review by Don Lanier, 167–168
- Corporate libraries**
- Electronic New Delivery, Juliette Levinton, 180–182
- SDI Use and Productivity in the Corporate R & D Environment, Lawrence Mondschein, 265–279
- Evaluation**
- A Management Survey as the Critical Imperative for a New Special Library, Marion Paris, 280–284
- Valuing Corporate Libraries: A Senior Management Survey, James M. Matarazzo and Laurence Prusak, 102–110
- Coviensky, Lana, book review, *Telecommunications for Information Specialists*, 255–256
- Creative Planning of Special Library Facilities*, Ellis Mount, book review by Beatrice Sichel, 254–255
- Cronin, Blaise and Elisabeth Davenport, *Post-Professionalism: Transforming the Information Heartland*, book review by Janice S. Boyer, 88–89
- Cronin, Blaise and Neva Tudor-Silovic, eds., *Information Resource Management*, book review by Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 86–87
- Current Library Services of the Information Resources Unit and the Future of CSIRO Information Services or What Will Become of the ISU? Part two, Linda Arny, 69–77

D

- Davenport, Elisabeth and Blaise Cronin, *Post-Professionalism: Transforming the Information Heartland*, book review by Janice S. Boyer, 88–89
- Del Frate, Adelaide A.**
- Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 228
- Designing Special Libraries Abroad, Lynn Nyce and Donald Hausrath, 21–27
- Devine, Jane (jt. auth.), *Serials Evaluation: An Innovative Approach*, 183–188
- Descriptive Statistical Techniques for Librarians*, Arthur W. Hafner, book review by Larry Chasen, 165–166
- Dewey, Patrick R., *E Mail for Libraries*, book review by Mary Chitty, 168–169
- DiMattia, Susan S., Empowering the Special Librarian, 90–91
- Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, 136–137
- Leadership Can Be Learned, 126–131
- Personal/Career Strategic Plan or Making Things Happen through Self-Leadership, 132–135
- Document delivery**
- Electronic New Delivery, Juliette Levinton, 180–182
- Dunn, Doris, book reviews, *Indexing: The State of Our Knowledge and the State of Our Ignorance*, 85–85; *PCs for Chemists*, 252–253

E

- E Mail for Libraries*, Patrick R. Dewey, book review by Mary Chitty, 168–169
- Economics libraries**
- Scandinavia**
- Nordic Economic and Business Libraries—Functions Revisited 10 Years Later, Kyllikki Ruokonen, 28–34
- Eddison, Betty**
- Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, Susan S. DiMattia, 136
- Eddison, Betty, *Strategies for Success (or Opportunities Galore)*, 111–118
- Education for librarianship**
- Education for Special Librarianship, Linda L. Hill, 317–329
- Education for Special Librarianship, Linda L. Hill, 317–329
- The EIS Book*, Allan Paller with Richard Laska, book review by Fran Brahmi, 253–254
- Electronic New Delivery, Juliette Levinton, 180–181
- Empowering the Special Librarian, Susan S. DiMattia, 90–91
- Environmental Scanning and the Information Manager, Jim Newsome,
- European Economic Community**
- The Significance of the European Single Market of 1992 to the Information Professional, Syliva James, 175–179

F

- Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, Susan S. DiMattia, 136-137
- Federal Home Loan Bank of New York. Economics Division Library**
Electronic New Delivery, Juliette Levinton, 180-182
- Fischer, William**
Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, Susan S. DiMattia, 136 1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 44-45

G

- Gertzog, Alice, *Leadership in the Library/Information Profession*, book review by Robert V. Williams, 164-165
- The Growth of Reference Services and Special Librarianship and its Consequences for Legislatures, Samuel Rothstein, 309-316

H

- Hafner, Arthur, *Descriptive Statistical Techniques for Librarians*, book review by Larry Chasen, 165-166
- Medical Information, Health Sciences Librarians, and Professional Liability, 305-308
- Hale, Kaycee**
Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, Susan S. DiMattia, 136 1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 51-52
- Hall of Fame Award [Special Libraries Association]**
Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 226-227
- Hamilton, Malcolm, The SLA Joint Cabinet: Where Do Our Leaders Come From? 236-241
- Hardnett, Carolyn J.**
1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 52-52
- Harrison, K. C., *International Librarianship*, book review by Mary Nell Bryant, 170-171
- Hasty, Douglas F., software review, *RLibrary/Cards*, 173
- Hausrath, Donald (jt. auth.), *Designing Special Libraries Abroad*, 21-27
- United States Information Agency International Library Activities, 10-20
- Hayes, Susan L.**
1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 53-53
- Health sciences librarians** see Medical librarians
- Hernon, Peter, Charles R. McClure, and Harold Reilyea, eds., *United States Government Information Policies: Views and Perspectives*, book review by Susan Weiss, 85
- Hill, Linda L., Education for Special Librarianship, 317-329
- Hill, Susan M.**
Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, Susan S. DiMattia, 136 1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 54-55

Hlava, Marjorie M. K.

- 1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 48-49
- Hook-Shelton, Sara Anne, book reviews, *Information Resource Management*, 86-87; *Library Management and Technical Services*, 87-88; *Personnel Needs and Changing Reference Service*, 166-167
- Joint Conference in New Zealand: An Experience to Treasure, 138-140
- Holdlist*, Softwarians, software review by Debbie Lemke, 172
- How To Attract Ethnic Minorities to the Profession, Em Claire Knowles, 141-145

I

- IFLA** see International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions
- Indexing: The State of Our Knowledge and the State of Our Ignorance*, Bella Hass Weinberg, ed., book review by Doris Dunn, 85-86
- The Information Edge*, N. Dean Meyer and Mary E. Boone, book review by Mary Chitty, 169-170
- Information Policies: Strategies for the Future, Sandy Morton and Maria Barry, 158-162
- Information policy**
Information Policies: Strategies for the Future, Sandy Morton and Maria Barry, 158-162 The Nature of the Information Sector in the Information Society: An Economic and Societal Perspective, Dong Y. Jeong, 230-235
- Europe**
The Significance of the European Single Market of 1992 to the Information Professional, Sylvia James, 175-179
- The Information Professional—An Unparalleled Resource. The Special Libraries Association 81st Annual Conference, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, June 9-14, 1990, 56-60
- Information professionals** see Special librarians
- Information Resource Management*, Blaise Cronin and Neva Tudor-Silovic, book review by Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 86-87
- Information retrieval**
Periodicals
Serials Evaluation: An Innovative Approach, Marilyn Berger and Jane Devine, 183-188
- Information science**
Research
Research Activity, Tobi A. Brimsek, 78-84; 247-251, 330-350
- Information services**
Electronic New Delivery, Juliette Levinton, 180-182
- Environmental Scanning and the Information Manager, Jim Newsome, The Growth of Reference Services and Special Librarianship and its Consequences for Legislatures, Samuel Rothstein, SDI Use and Productivity in the Corporate R & D Environment, Lawrence Mondshein, 265-279
- Spreading CD-ROM Technology Beyond the Library: Applications for Remote Communications Software, Stephen Bell, 189-195
- Economic aspects**

The Nature of the Information Sector in the Information Society: An Economic and Societal Perspective, Dong Y. Jeong, 230-235

International cooperation

United States Information Agency International Library Activities, Donald Hausrath, 10-20

Information technology

A Technological Assessment of the SLA Membership: Summary Report, Tobi A. Brimsek, 146-154

International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions

Internationalism of SLA and IFLA 1989, Frank H. Spaulding, 3-9

International librarianship *see* Librarianship—International aspects

International Librarianship, K. C. Harrison, book review by Mary Nell Bryant, 170-171

Internationalism of SLA and IFLA 1989, Frank H. Spaulding, 3-9

J

James, Sylvia, The Significance of the European Single Market of 1992 to the Information Professional, 175-179

Jeong, Dong Y., The Nature of the Information Sector in the Information Society: An Economic and Societal Perspective, 230-235

John Cotton Dana Award [Special Libraries Association]

Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 227-228

Joint Conference in New Zealand: An Experience to Treasure, Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 138-140

K

Knowles, Em Claire, How To Attract Ethnic Minorities to the Profession, 141-145

L

Lanier, Don, book review, *Acquisition Management and Collection Development in Libraries*, 167-168

Laska, Richard with Allan Paller, *The EIS Book*, book review by Fran Brahmi, 253-254

Leach, Dolores (jt. author) Special Librarians to the Core: Profiling with the MBTI, 330-337

Leadership

Empowering the Special Librarian, Susan S. DiMattia, 90-91

Leadership Can Be Learned, Susan S. DiMattia, 126-131

Personal/Career Strategic Plan or Making Things Happen through Self-Leadership, Susan S. DiMattia, 126-131

Power to the Information Professionals, Nancy Prothro Norton, 119-125

The Special Librarian as a Front Runner: Running Fast, Running Hard, Running Ahead, Muriel Regan, 92-96

Leadership Can Be Learned, Susan S. DiMattia, 126-131

Leadership in the Library/Information Profession, Alice Gertzog, book review by Robert V. Williams, 164-165

Learn, Larry L., *Telecommunications for Information Specialists*, book review by Lana Coviensky, 255-256

Leffers, Mary Jeanne, Prison Library—One Day, 242-246

Lemke, Debbie, software review, *Holdlist*, 172

Lenox, Mary F., Nuturing Your Professional Development, 360-364

Levinton, Juliette, Electronic New Delivery, 180-182
Librarians in Search of Science and Identity: The Elusive Profession, George E. Bennett, book review by Larry Chasen, 163-164

Librarianship *see also* Education for librarianship

International aspects

Designing Special Libraries Abroad, Lynn Nyce and Donald Hausrath, 21-27

Internationalism of SLA and IFLA 1989, Frank H. Spaulding, 3-9

Joint Conference in New Zealand: An Experience to Treasure, Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 138-140

The Significance of the European Single Market of 1992 to the Information Professional, Sylvia James, 175-179

Special Libraries—The International Scene, Donna Scheeder, 1-2

Legal aspects

Medical Information, Health Sciences Librarians, and Professional Liability, Arthur Hafner, 305-308

Library Management and Technical Services, Jennifer Cargill, book review by Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 87-88

M

McClure, Charles R., Peter Hernon and Harold Relyea, eds., *United States Government Information Policies: Views and Perspectives*, book review by Susan Weiss, 85

Magrill, Rose Mary and John Corbin, *Acquisition Management and Collection Development in Libraries*, book review by Don Lanier, 167-168

Management *see also* Special libraries—Administration

Empowering the Special Librarian, Susan S. DiMattia, 90-91

Personal/Career Strategic Plan or Making Things Happen through Self-Leadership, Susan S. DiMattia, 132-135

Power to the Information Professionals, Nancy Prothro Norton, 119-125

The Special Librarian as a Front Runner: Running Fast, Running Hard, Running Ahead, Muriel Regan, 92-96

Strategies for Success (or Opportunities Galore), Betty Eddison, 111-118

A Management Survey as the Critical Imperative for a New Special Library, Marion Paris, 280-284

Marshall, Patricia

Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 225

Matarazzo, James M. (jt. auth.), *Valuing Corporate Libraries: A Senior Management Survey*, 102-110

Medical Information, Health Sciences Librarians, and Professional Liability, Arthur Hafner, 305-308

Medical librarians

Joint Conference in New Zealand: An Experience to Treasure, Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 138-140

Medical Information, Health Sciences Librarians, and Professional Liability, Arthur Hafner, 305-308

Meyer, N. Dean and Mary E. Boone, *The Information Edge*, book review by Mary Chitty, 160-170

Minorities in the professions

How To Attract Ethnic Minorities to the Profession, Em Claire Knowles, 141-145

Mobley, Emily

Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, Susan S. DiMattia, 136-137

Mondsheim, Lawrence, SDI Use and Productivity in the Corporate R & D Environment,

Morris, Leslie R., *Choosing a Bibliographic Utility*, book review by Judith A. Barnett, 256-257

Morton, Sandy (jt. auth.), *Information Policies: Strategies for the Future*, 158-162

Mount, Ellis, *Creative Planning of Special Library Facilities*, book review by Beatrice Sichel, 254-255

Mount, Ellis

Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 227

Murphy, Mary

Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 228

N

The Nature of the Information Sector in the Information Society: An Economic and Societal Perspective, Dong Y. Jeong, 230-235

New Zealand Library Association. Health Library Section

Joint Conference in New Zealand: An Experience to Treasure, Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 138-140

Newsome, Jim, *Environmental Scanning and the Information Manager*, 285-293

1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 44-55

Nordic Economic and Business Libraries—Functions Revisited 10 Years Later, Kyllikki Ruokonen, 28-34

Norton, Nancy Prothro, *Power to the Information Professionals*, 119-125

Nurturing Your Professional Development, Mary F. Lenox, 360-364

Nyce, Lynn (jt. auth.), *Designing Special Libraries Abroad*, 21-27

P

Paller, Allan with Richard Laska, *The EIS Book*, book review by Fran Brahm, 253-254

Paris, Marion, *A Management Survey as the Critical Imperative for a New Special Library*,

PCs for Chemists, J. Zupan, book review by Doris Dunn, 252-253

Periodicals**Evaluation**

Serial Evaluation: An Innovative Approach, Marilyn Berger and Jane Devine, 183-188

Personal/Career Strategic Plan or Making Things Happen through Self-Leadership, Susan S. DiMattia, 132-135

Personnel Needs and Changing Reference Service, Rosemarie Riechel, book review by Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 166-167

Petru, William C.

Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 227

Phased Preservation: A Philosophical Concept and Practical Approach to Preservation, Peter Waters, 35-43

Photographs: Interpretive and Instructional Strategies, Arlen Shelley, 351-359

Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Pittsburgh: An Unparalleled City, 155-157

Planning, library

Designing Special Libraries Abroad, Lynn Nyce and Donald Hausrath, 21-27

Post-Professionalism: Transforming the Information Heartland, Blaise Cronin and Elisabeth Davenport, book review by Janice S. Boyer, 88-89

Power to the Information Professionals, Nancy Prothro Norton, 119-125

Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 225-229

Preservation of library materials

Phased Preservation: A Philosophical Concept and Practical Approach to Preservation, 35-43

President's Task Force on the Value of the Information Professional [Special Libraries Association] *see* Special Libraries Association

The President's Task Force on the Value of the Information Professional. Conclusion: Closing the Service Gap, N. Bernard Basch, 99-101

President's Task Force on the Value of the Information Professional. Highlights of Findings, 98; An Update, 97

Prison libraries

Prison Library—One Day, Mary Jeanne Leffers, 242-246

Prison Library—One Day, Mary Jeanne Leffers, 242-246

Privat, Jeanette

Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, Susan S. DiMattia, 137

Prusak, Laurence (jt. auth.), *Valuing Corporate Libraries: A Senior Management Survey*, 102-110

R

RACHELS, *RLibrary/Cards*, software review by Douglas F. Hasty, 173

Recruiting for librarianship

How to Attract Ethnic Minorities to the Profession, Em Claire Knowles, 141-145

Reference services *see also* Information services

The Growth of Reference Services and Special Librarianship and its Consequences for Legislatures, Samuel Rothstein, 309-316

- Regan, Muriel, *The Special Librarian as a Front Runner: Running Fast, Running Hard, Running Ahead*, 92-96
- Relyea, Harold, Peter Herson and Charles R. McClure, eds., *United States Government Information Policies: Views and Perspectives*, book review by Susan Weiss, 85
- A Report of the Survey of SLA Student Members, Tobi A. Brimsek, 341-350
- Research** *see* Information science—Research
- Research Activity, Tobi A. Brimsek (comp.), 78-84, 247-251, 330-350
- Riechel, Rosemarie, *Personnel Needs and Changing Reference Service*, book review by Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 166-167
- RLibrary/Cards*, RACHELS, software review by Douglas F. Hasty, 173
- Rothstein, Samuel, *The Growth of Reference Services and Special Librarianship and its Consequences for Legislatures*, 309-316
- Ruokonen, Kyllikki, *Nordic Economic and Business Libraries—Functions Revisited 10 Years Later*, 28-34
- S**
- Sager, Donald J. and Mohammed M. Aman, *Trends in Urban Library Management*, book review by Elin B. Christianson, 171-172
- St. Clair, Guy**
- Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, Susan S. DiMattia, 137
- 1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 45-46
- Salaries *see* Special Librarians—Salaries
- Scheeder, Donna**
- 1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 46-47
- Scheeder, Donna, *Special Libraries—The International Scene*, 1-2
- Scientific and technical libraries**
- Central Information Services at the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation: History and Change at East Melbourne and the Work of the Divisional Libraries or Whatever Became of CILES? Part one, Linda Army, 61-68
- Current Library Services of the Information Resources Unit and the Future of CSIRO Information Services or What Will Become of the ISU? Part two, Linda Army, 69-77
- SDI Use and Productivity in the Corporate R & D Environment, Lawrence Mondshein, 265-279
- Selective dissemination of information** *see also* Information services
- Electronic New Delivery, Juliette Levinton, 180-182
- SDI Use and Productivity in the Corporate R & D Environment, Lawrence Mondshein, 265-279
- Semonche, Barbara P.**
- 1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 50
- Serials Evaluation: An Innovative Approach, Marilyn Berger and Jane Devine, 183-188
- Shelley, Arlen, *Photographs: Interpretive and Instructional Strategies*, 351-359
- Sichel, Beatrice, book review, *Creative Planning of Special Library Facilities*, 254-255
- The Significance of the European Single Market of 1992 to the Information Professional, Sylvia James, 175-179
- SLA** *see* Special Libraries Association
- SLA Biennial Salary Survey Preliminary Report, Tobi A. Brimsek, 338-340.
- The SLA Joint Cabinet: Where Do Our Leaders Come From?, Malcolm Hamilton, 236-241
- SLA's 81st Annual Conference, 196-224
- Software** *see* Computer programs
- Softwaricians, *Holdlist*, software review by Debbie Lemke, 172
- Spaulding, Frank H., *Internationalism of SLA and IFLA 1989*, 3-9
- Spaulding, Frank H.
- Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, Susan S. DiMattia, 137
- Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 225-226
- The Special Librarian as a Front Runner: Running Fast, Running Hard, Running Ahead, Muriel Regan, 92-96
- Special librarians**
- Education for Special Librarianship, Linda L. Hill, 317-329
- Nurturing Your Professional Development, Mary F. Lenox, 338-340
- The Special Librarian as a Front Runner: Running Fast, Running Hard, Running Ahead, 92-96
- Special Librarians to the Core: Profiling with the MBTI, Tobi A. Brimsek and Dolores Leach, 330-337
- Special Libraries—The International Scene, Donna Scheeder, 1-2
- Reading Interests**
- Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, Susan S. DiMattia, 136-137
- Salaries**
- SLA Biennial Salary Survey Preliminary Report, Tobi A. Brimsek, 338-340
- Special Librarians to the Core: Profiling with the MBTI, Tobi A. Brimsek and Dolores Leach, 330-337
- Special libraries** *see also* American information libraries; Business libraries; Economics libraries; Prison libraries; Scientific and technical libraries
- Administration**
- Central Information Services at the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation: History and Change at East Melbourne and the Work of the Divisional Libraries or Whatever Became of CILES? Part one, Linda Army, 61-68
- Current Library Services of the Information Resources Unit and the Future of CSIRO Information Services or What Will Become of the ISU? Part two, Linda Army, 69-77
- Finance**
- A Management Survey as the Critical Imperative for a New Special Library, Marion Paris, 280-284
- International aspects**
- Designing Special Libraries Abroad, Lynn Nyce and Donald Hausrath, 21-27
- Special Libraries—The International Scene, Donna Scheeder, 1-2

Legal aspects

Medical Information, Health Sciences Librarians, and Professional Liability, Arthur Hafner, 305-308

Special Libraries—The International Scene, Donna Scheeder, 1-2

Special Libraries Association

Audit Report, January 1, 1989-December 31, 1989, 258-264

The Information Professional—An Unparalleled Resource. The Special Libraries Association 81st Annual Conference, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, June 9-14, 1990, 56-60

Internationalism of SLA and IFLA 1989, Frank H. Spaulding, 3-9

1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 44-55

Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 225-229

The President's Task Force on the Value of the Information Professional. Conclusion: Closing the Service Gap, N. Bernard Basch, 99-101

President's Task Force on the Value of the Information Profession[al]. Highlights of Findings, 98; An Update, 97

A Report of the Survey of SLA Student Members, Tobi A. Brimsek, 341-350

The SLA Joint Cabinet: Where Do Our Leaders Come From?, Malcolm Hamilton, 236-241

SLA's 81st Annual Conference, 196-224

A Technological Assessment of the SLA Membership: Summary Report, Tobi A. Brimsek, 146-154

Spreading CD-ROM Technology Beyond the Library: Applications for Remote Communications Software, Stephen Bell, 189-195

Stark, Marilyn M.

1990 Candidates for SLA Office, 47-48

Strategic planning

Environmental Scanning and the Information Manager, Jim Newsome, 285-293

Strategies for Success (or Opportunities Galore), Betty Eddison, 111-118

T

Talcott, Ann

Favorite Readings of Some SLA Leaders, Susan S. DiMattia, 137

Task Force on the Value of the Information Professional [Special Libraries Association] see Special Libraries Association

A Technological Assessment of the SLA Membership: Summary Report, Tobi A. Brimsek, 146-154

Telecommunications

Spreading CD-ROM Technology Beyond the Library: Applications for Remote Communications Software, Stephen Bell, 189-195

Telecommunications for Information Specialists, Larry L. Learn, book review by Lana Coviensky, 255-256

Thomas, Lou

Presenting SLA's 1990/91 Award Winners, 228-229

Thomas Jefferson Center. United States. Information Agency

Designing Special Libraries Abroad, Lynn Nyce and Donald Hausrath, 21-27

Trends in Urban Library Management, Mohammed M. Aman and Donald J. Sager, eds., book review by Elin B. Christianson, 171-172

Tudor-Silovic, Neva and Blaise Cronin, eds., *Information Resource Management*, book review by Sara Anne Hook-Shelton, 86-87

U

United States. Information Agency

Designing Special Libraries Abroad, Lynn Nyce and Donald Hausrath, 21-27

United States Information Agency International Library Activities, Donald Hausrath, 10-20

United States Government Information Policies: Views and Perspectives, Peter Hemon, Charles R. McClure, and Harold Relyea, eds., book review by Susan Weiss, 85

United States Information Agency International Library Activities, Donald Hausrath, 10-20

Use studies

A Technological Assessment of the SLA Membership: Summary Report, Tobi A. Brimsek, 146-154

V

Valuing Corporate Libraries: A Senior Management Survey, James M. Matarazzo and Laurence Prusak, 102-110

W

Waters, Peter, Phased Preservation: A Philosophical Concept and Practical Approach to Preservation, 35-43

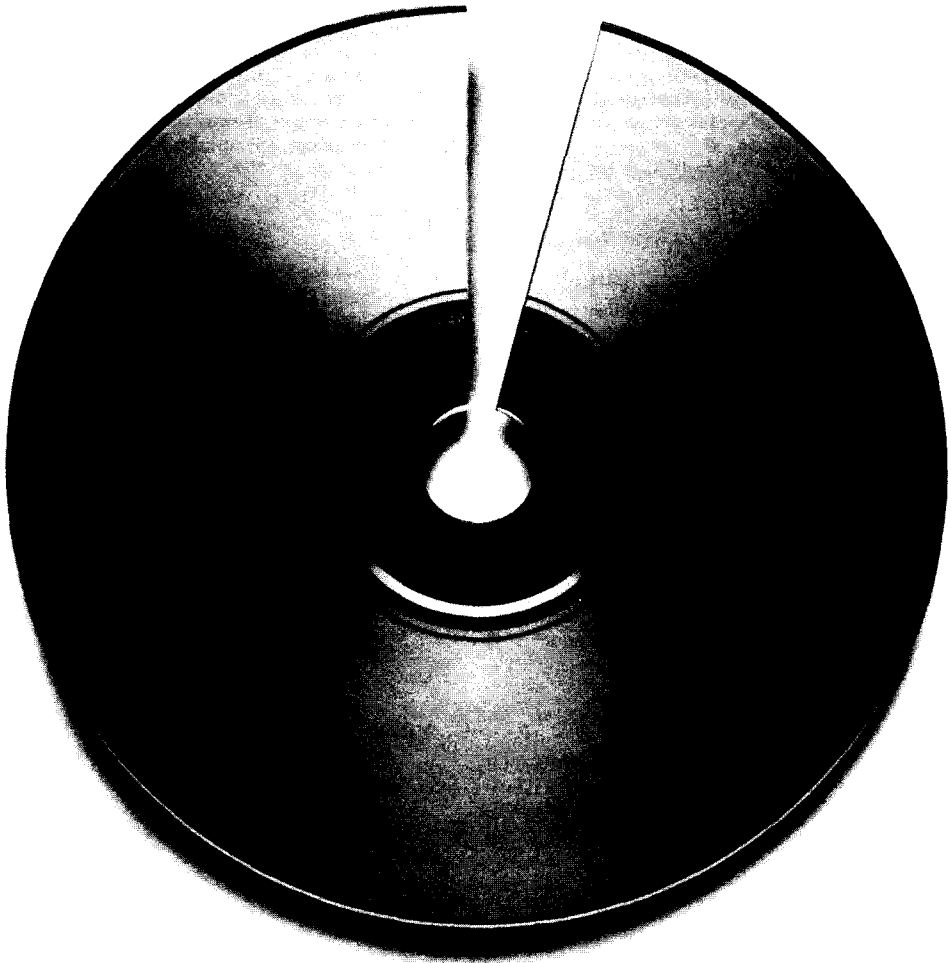
Weinberg, Bella Hass, ed., *Indexing: The State of Our Knowledge and the State of Our Ignorance*, book review by Doris Dunn, 85-86

Weiss, Susan, book review, *United States Government Information Policies: Views and Perspectives*, 85

Williams, Robert V., book review, *Leadership in the Library/Information Profession*, 164-165

Z

Zupan, J., *PCs for Chemists*, book review by Doris Dunn, 252-253



Just a fraction of what we spend on entertainment could be music to someone's ears.

If we all shared just a small part of our extra money and time, we could turn up the volume on some of society's problems.

Like the homeless. Hunger. Or illiteracy.

Millions of people have helped establish five percent of their incomes and five hours of volunteer

time per week as America's standard of giving.

If we all reached this standard, we could generate more than \$175 billion every year. With a force equivalent to 20 million full-time workers.

This year, make it your goal to give five. And help pick up the tempo in your community.



New & Expanded!

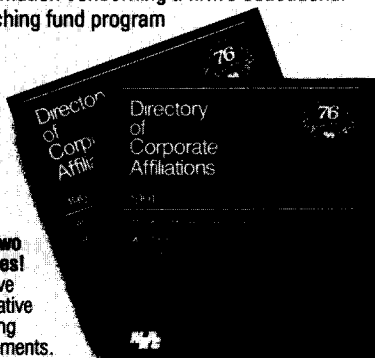
DIRECTORY OF CORPORATE AFFILIATIONS

1991. In today's highly competitive business climate, this is your patrons' guide to who owns whom throughout every major corporation in America. They will find more than 50,000 parent and subsidiary companies included! Listings demonstrate the reporting linkage among each parent company's operating divisions so the exact chain of command can easily be determined.

NEW FOR 1991:

- 500 additional OTC parent company listings
- 2,500 subsidiaries and divisions
- EXPANDED coverage of company mergers and acquisitions
- Responsibilities Index
- Name of chief information officer/MIS contact person
- Information concerning a firm's educational matching fund program

Now Two Volumes!
Plus five cumulative updating supplements.



In short, your patrons get an up-to-date perspective on corporate structure provided in no other directory source. Indispensable information—from America's leading business reference publisher for 75 years.

Build a complete corporate reference information set with the following two DIRECTORY OF CORPORATE AFFILIATIONS companion titles:

- The INTERNATIONAL DIRECTORY OF CORPORATE AFFILIATIONS is your guide to who owns whom throughout the world. Included are more than 1,600 foreign companies and their 30,000 U.S. and foreign holdings—PLUS over 1,500 U.S. corporations and their 14,000 overseas subsidiaries, divisions, and affiliates.
- The MACMILLAN DIRECTORY OF LEADING PRIVATE COMPANIES presents comprehensive, hard-to-find information on more than 7,000 of the largest privately owned companies in the U.S.—companies on whom limited public information is available. Includes five cumulative updating supplements, too.

SEND TODAY! To order the complete set of NRPC corporate directories, simply fill in and return this coupon. For even faster service, Call Us Toll-Free at **1-800-323-6772**,

or 1-708-441-2210. FAX #1-708-441-2152.

Qty.

YES, send me:

— The NEW DIRECTORY OF CORPORATE AFFILIATIONS 1991 at \$687.00 (plus \$12.75 sh/hdl) per subscription. Sch. pub. November.

— The INTERNATIONAL DIRECTORY OF CORPORATE AFFILIATIONS 1990 at \$457.00 (plus \$8.75 sh/hdl) per subscription. Shipped immediately.

— The MACMILLAN DIRECTORY OF LEADING PRIVATE COMPANIES 1990 at \$427.00 (plus \$6.85 sh/hdl) per subscription. Shipped immediately.

Payment enclosed \$ _____

Bill me upon shipment
P.O. Number: _____
(Please include copy of purchase order.)

Visa MasterCard American Express

Account Number _____ / Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Must be included to process order:

() _____

Phone _____

Name _____

Title _____

Firm _____

Type of Business _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

If I am not completely satisfied, I may cancel my order within 30 days and owe nothing.

NOTE: We ship by U.P.S. and cannot deliver to P.O. Boxes.

Orders shipped to the following states require sales tax: CA, FL, GA, IL, IN, KY, NJ, NY, OH, PA, TX



National Register Publishing Company
MACMILLAN DIRECTORY DIVISION
3004 Glenview Road
Wilmette, Illinois 60091

EFJSLA

NTIS is "Physically" Fit...

The last time you searched online for reports in the physical sciences, did you find everything you were looking for? If you didn't search NTIS online, you missed quite a bit.

NTIS has *international coverage of government-sponsored research* in acoustics, fluid mechanics, optics and lasers, plasma physics, radiofrequency waves, solid state physics, or structural mechanics. Last year alone NTIS added 15,000 *unique* research reports in the physical sciences to the database—on every subject from antiprotons to ZPIMP. (That's right - ZPIMP!)

These reports are not found anywhere else and are backed up by NTIS' full online ordering service, available through your preferred online vendor.

The next time you're online, check out NTIS. You will be surprised at how "physically" fit we are.

FREE Search Guides are available. Call (703) 487-4650 and ask for the search guide for the vendor you use.

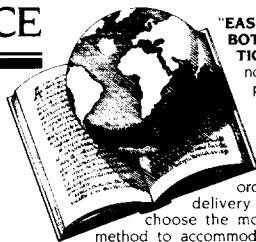
For the NTIS training calendar, ask for PR-862.

NTIS U.S. Department of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
Springfield, VA 22161

FOREIGN PUBLICATIONS FROM ONE DOMESTIC SOURCE

IF IT'S BEEN PUBLISHED AOBC CAN DELIVER IT. From scientific and technical books, journals and reports to films, audiovisual materials and computer software, whether published here or abroad, AOBC can meet your publication requirements. AOBC's worldwide offices use the latest information technologies to research your requests. Our professional staff can locate the appropriate sources for your publications and deliver them in a timely fashion.

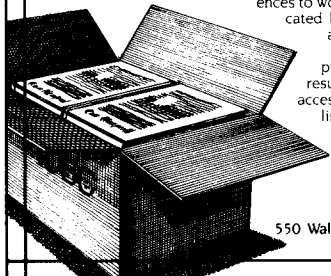
A WORLDWIDE NETWORK OF FOREIGN PUBLISHERS. To process orders expeditiously, AOBC has also developed an extensive, international database of foreign publishers. Our publisher file is programmed with comprehensive cross references to worldwide distributors located both here and abroad, and is updated daily to reflect changes in the publishing industry. The resulting linkages give us access to virtually all published materials, even hard to find books and periodicals.



"EASY ORDER" SYSTEM FOR BOTH FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC PUBLICATIONS.

There is no easier way to order your publications than through AOBC. One purchase order can conveniently cover all your requirements—via letter, telex, phone, FAX or computer. We have a "rush order" system to comply with delivery deadlines and we always choose the most cost-effective shipping method to accommodate your budget considerations as well. Just give AOBC as much bibliographical information as possible. We'll take care of everything else, including monetary conversions.

MANY SERVICES, MANY SOURCES. Not only is AOBC your source for foreign publications, but we handle all domestic publishers as well. With virtually limitless resources, it's no wonder AOBC has become "the publication source the world refers to."



AOBC
AMERICAN OVERSEAS BOOK CO. INC.

THE PUBLICATION SOURCE THE WORLD REFERS TO

550 Walnut Street, Norwood, NJ 07648 USA • 201-767-7600 • FAX 201-784-0263 • TELEX 882384
CLASS OnType: AOBC



**Get valuable,
current research
information...
for nothing**

Collect All 7,849

In a world where the only constant is change, keeping up with the latest research can be difficult. Last year, *Research Update* subscribers received more than 7,500 citations to the latest advanced research materials. With this special offer, now you can receive as many with your *free* one-year subscription.

Research Update is a tri-annual publication from UMI that brings academic research to your door—selected citations of doctoral dissertations and masters theses published during the previous four months. Each issue provides over 2,500 citations in major subject areas and dozens of sub-categories, allowing you to:

- provide up-to-date information on current research
- select and order the latest scholarly research to expand your special collections
- offer library users an often undiscovered world of definitive research

In addition, you'll find informative articles and news about other research materials of interest to you as a library professional.

Take One

If you'd like to receive a free one-year subscription to *Research Update*, complete and mail the coupon below to UMI, Box 34, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346.

U·M·I

A Bell & Howell Company
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346 USA
313-761-4700 1-800-521-0600

Yes! I want a *free* one-year subscription to *Research Update*.*

SLA

Name _____

Title _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone () _____

*Offer valid in U.S. and Canada only.



ABRIDGED

DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION

Edition 12

The biggest little thing since DDC 20.

With one affordable volume, you can organize your library to include the developments of the 1980s. And it's easier than ever to use.

A new manual for the classifier, more notes, and an expanded index help you bring order to hundreds of new topics.

Clear instructions and revised schedules introduce substantial changes in important fields, from ancient music to computer science.

You've waited for the new Dewey Abridged. But don't wait to order: Through December 31, 1990, our special \$65 offer saves you \$10 off the regular \$75 price. Send your order today for Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification Edition 12, ISBN 0-910608-42-3, to Forest Press OCLC, 6565 Frantz Road, Dublin, Ohio 43017-0702.

 **Forest
Press**

Publisher of the Dewey Decimal Classification®
A division of OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.

Only \$65 through Dec 31, 1990
U.S. and Canada

We index conference proceedings at the paper level.

When you're searching for a specific proceedings paper, turn to the only two sources where you can find it fast...the **Index to Scientific & Technical Proceedings[®]** and the **Index to Social Sciences & Humanities Proceedings[™]**.

Current and comprehensive coverage. *ISTP[®]* and *ISSHP[™]* provide access to thousands of proceedings papers titles—from nearly 100 key disciplines.

Information is indexed in *ISTP* and *ISSHP* as soon as it's published in the conference proceedings literature...up to a year before it appears in any journal or other index.

Easy access. You can quickly locate information on specific papers with any one of six access points:

- category • meeting location • sponsor • author/editor • subject • author address

FREE issues. See for yourself. Order a free *ISTP* monthly issue or *ISSHP* quarterly issue or both...today. Just complete the coupon below.

For immediate service, call **Operator R340** at **(800) 336-4474** (U.S. and Canada) or **(215) 386-0100**, extension **1483** (elsewhere).

Search *ISTP* and *ISSHP*—**first**—for the research results you need.

YES! I want a free sample issue of the index(es) I've checked below.
I understand there is no cost or obligation.

- Index to Scientific & Technical Proceedings[™]** monthly issue
 Index to Social Sciences & Humanities Proceedings[™] quarterly issue

Name _____ Title _____
Organization _____ Department _____
Address _____
City _____ State/Province _____
Country _____ ZIP/Postal Code _____
Telephone Number _____

isi[®] Institute for Scientific Information[®]
Customer Services Department
3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104-9981 U.S.A.

S-26-6157

Why should PROMT be your first source of information on business and technology?

Check it out!



Check out PROMT's important features:

- broad industry and subject coverage
- abstracts containing facts and figures
- increasing number of full-text records, offering you immediate access to important articles
- daily updating



Check out PROMT's broad source coverage, giving you access to information from

- trade publications
- international, national and local newspapers
- regional business publications
- industry newsletters
- research studies and brokerage reports
- news releases
- many other sources



Check out PROMT's precise indexing:

- industry and product codes
- event codes
- country codes
- company names

To check PROMT out, call Predicasts today for a free PROMT brochure and the 1990 PTS Source Guide.

PROMT — Dialog file 16; Data-Star file PTSP

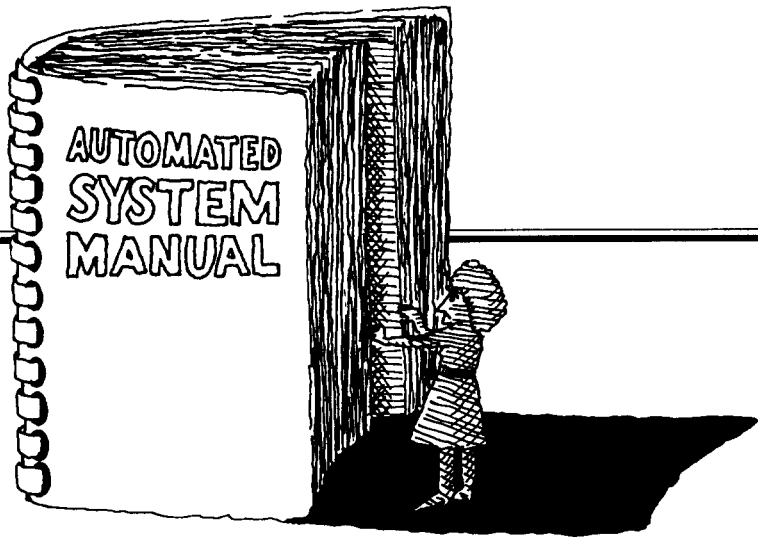


PredicastsSM

The first source for information on business and technology

North America: 11001 Cedar Avenue / Cleveland OH 44106 / (216) 795-3000 / (800) 321-6388 / Fax (216) 229-9944
Europe: 8-10 Denman Street / London W1V 7RF United Kingdom / (71) 494-3817 / Fax (71) 734-5935

Automating Your Library Shouldn't Be A Manual Process.



At Sirsi, we don't believe you should spend endless days studying what we already know. So, to drastically reduce the time you spend lost in *War and Peace*-sized manuals, we provide personal training and technical support from people who *show* you how to get the most out of your Unicorn Collection Management System. Unicorn is absolutely the best way to manage circulation, information access, cataloging and authority control. It is absolutely the simplest way to control academic reserves, reference, acquisitions, serials, materials booking and electronic mail. With our unabridged support and commitment to teaching you automation, Unicorn is also the easiest system to learn...and it doesn't require manual labor.

A Decade of Quietly Leading Library Automation

110 Walker Avenue
Huntsville, Alabama 35801 205 536-5884
Fax 205 536-8345





READNET® On-line Ordering

*Direct from you
to our mainframe*
• *No Intermediate Stops*

- *Fast • Efficient*
- *Error-Free*

**LET'S CONNECT
in 1990!**

DATABOOKS

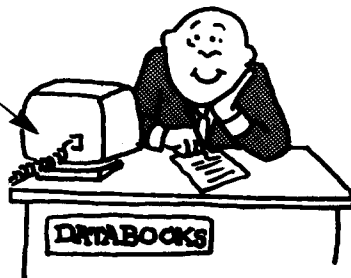
A division of Tattuck Bookseller & Sons

Details at your fingertips. . .

647 Chandler St., Worcester, MA 01602

Phone—1 (800) 642-6657 • MA: 1 (800) 262-6657

FAX—(508) 756-9425 • Dialog—Dialmail #19869



"Academic, government, and industrial sectors will find this an effective reference for their research needs."—Sci-Tech News

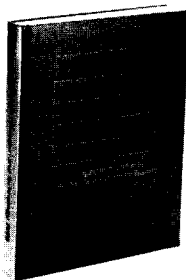
Directory of American Research and Technology 1990

From aerospace to cosmetics, superconductors to packaging materials, **Directory of American Research and Technology 1990 (DART)** is your most complete source for information on *laboratories and personnel* in 33 research fields and 1,500 subfields. Only **DART**:

- profiles 11,400 corporate and university facilities committed to *commercial* research and development.
- covers R & D facilities of all sizes, from major U.S. corporations and their subsidiaries—including parent companies and labs—to independent labs that contract or consult.
- helps you find the people and places you want—lab addresses and phone numbers, key administrators, officers and research personnel, staff size and makeup, and a description of primary R & D activities.

Sci-Tech News praised **DART** as an "up-to-date, comprehensive compilation. . . [its] format and content contribute to quick, easy and dependable usage." Join the thousands of professionals who depend on **DART** every day and see for yourself why **DART 1990** is the best place to find R & D information.

**325 new
entries!**



Dec. 1989 • 0-8352-2702-2 • approx. 800 pp.
Standing Order Price: \$223.20 List Price: \$234.95

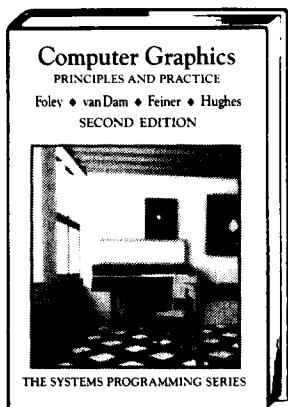
**ORDER YOUR COPY OF DART 1990 AND
EXAMINE IT FREE FOR 30 DAYS**

To Order
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-521-8110
In NY, AK, and HI call collect (212) 337-6934.
In Canada, 1-800-537-8416.

Or write to:
R. R. Bowker, Order Dept., PO Box 762, NY, NY 10011

Prices are applicable in the U.S., and in Canada. Add 5% of net invoice amount for shipping and handling. Rest of world: R. R. Bowker (U.K.) Ltd., PO. Box 88, Borough Green, Kent TN 8PH, England.

Scientific, Technical, Management and Reference
BOOKS OF ALL PUBLISHERS



New from
Addison-Wesley

Foley, J. **COMPUTER GRAPHICS:**
Principles and Practice, 2/E (0-201-12110-7)

de Blasi, M. **COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE** (0-201-41603-4)

Gonzalez, D. **ADA PROGRAMMER'S HANDBOOK** (0-8053-2529-8)

Gray, T. **EXPLORING MATHEMATICS WITH MATHEMATICA**
(0-201-52809-6)

Knight, P. **THE LEGAL ENVIRONMENT OF COMPUTING**
(0-201-41701-4)

Rhodes, P. **LAN OPERATIONS: A Guide to Daily Management**
(0-201-56301-0)

Stuckenbruck, L. **THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PROJECT
MANAGEMENT: The Professional How-to Handbook, 2/E**
(0-201-52388-4)

Zima, H. **SUPERCOMPILERS FOR PARALLEL AND VECTOR
COMPUTERS** (0-201-17560-8)

Serving
Special Libraries for 27 Years



RESEARCH BOOKS, INC.

38 Academy Street, P.O. Box 1507
Madison, Connecticut 06443
(203) 245-3279 FAX (203) 245-1830

Except from Connecticut call 1-800-445-RELY

ANNOUNCING
A NEW
EDITION!

From Biotechnology To Black Holes—



Research Begins With Bowker.

SAVE 5%

Whether the fields you serve are as vast as the heavens or as small as a strand of DNA, Bowker's *Scientific and Technical Books and Serials in Print 1990* gives you instant access to publications in thousands of subject categories in the pure and applied physical and biological sciences, in engineering, and in technology.

Authoritative, accurate, and up to date, this indispensable work provides—

- full bibliographic and ordering information for over 135,000 books and 18,000 periodicals—both new and old
- some 13,000 new entries since last year's edition
- books in subject categories as broad as Physics and as narrow as Microbial Metabolites
- extensive source materials on computers—from mainframes

to micros, from architecture and engineering to hardware and software

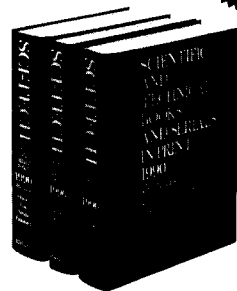
■ a complete directory to the nearly 5,000 publishers and distributors whose works are listed

■ full cross references plus subject, author, and title indexes for books and subject and title indexes for periodicals

For over a decade researchers, librarians, teachers, sci-tech booksellers, and other professionals have relied on this "useful tool for...both reference and acquisitions." (*Booklist*) And with the literature growing every year, you'll find its on-the-job contribution is truly stellar.

Order your copy today!

0-8352-2703-0/Dec. 1989/C. 4,850 pages
3-vol. set
\$210.00
Standing Order Price: \$199.50



To order in the U.S. call TOLL-FREE 1-800-521-8110. (In NY, AK, or HI call collect 1-212-337-6934.) In Canada call 1-800-537-8416. Or write to: R.R. Bowker Order Dept., P.O. Box 762, New York NY 10011. Offer good in U.S. and Canada only.

Prices are applicable in the U.S., its territories, and in Canada. All invoices are payable in U.S. dollars. Prices and publication dates are subject to change without notice. Applicable sales tax must be included. Except as noted, shipping and handling will be added to each order at the following rate: 5% of the net invoice amount, excluding tax. Minimum shipping and handling charge: \$3.50. U.S. Telex: 12-7703. U.S. Fax: 1-212-337-7157. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery by Book Rate or Library Rate. Rest of World: R.R. Bowker (U.K.) Ltd., P.O. Box 88, Bournemouth, Kent TN15 8PH, England. Telex: 95678. Fax: 0732 684079.

R.R. BOWKER
THE INFORMATION REFERENCE
COMPANY

TRANSLATIONS

CALL TOLL-FREE: (800) 223-7753

FAX: (415) 325-8428 & 325-7409

☆ Your organization's technical/promotional/legal and other general and specialized documentation and literature [articles, books, reports, proposals, specs, ads, brochures, scripts, catalogs, manuals, patents, contracts et al.] *expertly and expeditiously translated* ◆ **INTO ENGLISH** from any other major language ◆ **FROM ENGLISH** into any other major language ◆ **ALL MAJOR INDUSTRIAL FIELDS** ⇨ basic sciences/engineering/manufacturing ⇨ electronics/computers/instrumentation ⇨ pharmaceuticals/biomed/biotech ⇨ power plants/aerospace/military ⇨ banking/finance/insurance ◆ **BY VETERAN SUBJECT-QUALIFIED PRO'S** working into their respective native languages ◆ Word-processing/typesetting/desktop publishing in the major languages ◆ **PROMPT SERVICE WORLDWIDE** from state-of-the-art industrial translation center **IN CALIFORNIA'S SILICON VALLEY UNIPLEX:** international hub of leading-edge industries, higher education and advanced research — **HIGH-TECHNOLOGY WORLD CAPITAL** (just seconds from anywhere!) ☆

Call, fax,
telex or
write:

AD-EX[®]
WORLDWIDE

Translators
for Industry
since 1957

525 Middlefield Road — Suite 150, Menlo Park, CA 94025, USA

Telephone: (415) 854-6732 or toll-free (800) 223-7753

24-hour FAX: (415) 325-8428 and (415) 325-7409

Telex: 17-1425 AD EX USA MNPX

WE SERVE THE WORLD'S INDUSTRY

© 1989 **AD-EX[®]**, Menlo Park, CA.



SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION

Executive Development Academy



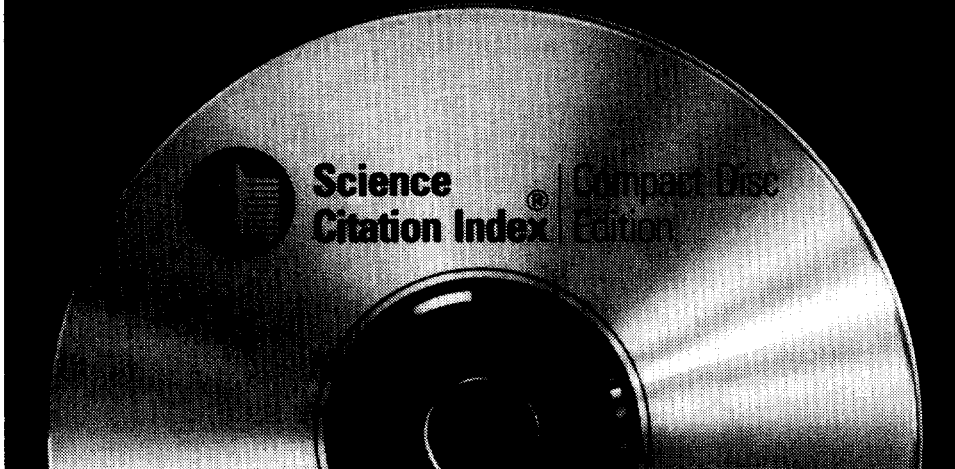
An intensive seven day program dedicated to moving upper-level information professionals to the executive level, strengthening executive decision-making abilities and enhancing leadership potential.

Conducted by the faculty from Carnegie Mellon University's Executive Program, the EDA offers participants:

- The intellectual resources of a nationally ranked graduate school of business,
- The opportunity to work closely with internationally recognized researchers and teachers, and
- The most advanced instructional methods.

For additional information contact: Kathy Warye Hackl, Assistant Executive Director, Professional Growth, Special Libraries Association, 1700 Eighteenth Street, NW, Washington, DC 20009, 202/234-4700

Nothing else searches science like it.



Nothing else features Related Records, the unique retrieval mechanism available only from ISI. Related Records links and displays bibliographic records that have references in common. So when you retrieve one record, you're quickly led to others that are related to your search — items you'd never find any other way.

Nothing else covers science like the SCI® CDE...because it includes all the significant items from 3,100 international science journals. On just one disc. Which means that you'll retrieve all the research information you need...from just one source.

See for yourself why nothing else searches science like the SCI CDE. Call today for a free trial copy: 800-336-4474, operator R343, or write to one of the addresses below.

The SCI CDE. There's nothing else like it.

Institute for Scientific Information®
3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.

European Branch: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom, Telephone: +44-895-70016

S-26-6165



Human Life Defined.

Prepublication
Price
Available
Now!

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF HUMAN BIOLOGY

Editor-in-Chief

Renato Dulbecco

Nobel Laureate and President, The Salk Institute, La Jolla, California

The **Encyclopedia of Human Biology** is the only reference devoted exclusively to the biology of humans. It comprehensively covers anthropology, behavior, biochemistry, biophysics, cytology, ecology, evolution, genetics, immunology, neurosciences, pharmacology, physiology, toxicology, and much more.

Features and Benefits

- ◆ 8 volumes, including a 50,000-entry subject index published simultaneously
- ◆ Approximately 6600 pages
- ◆ More than 700 contributors
- ◆ 620+ articles
- ◆ 2000 illustrations
- ◆ 50 color plates
- ◆ 900 tables
- ◆ 3600 bibliographic entries
- ◆ 4800 glossary entries
- ◆ Internationally renowned Advisory Board with members from the United States, Japan, Great Britain, Germany, and more
- ◆ 11 Nobel Laureates as members of the Board

It Offers:

- ◆ Practicing scientists in all settings an up-to-date, authoritative, and reliable resource for preparing grant proposals and research papers, and background information on important, wide-ranging biological topics
- ◆ College preparatory, undergraduate, and graduate students a one-stop source that will assist them with their coursework, term papers, and dissertations
- ◆ Researchers working in peripheral areas a concise explanation of the key issues and background reading suggestions in a given area
- ◆ Educated general readers a broad spectrum of accurate, current information on all aspects of human biology

Encyclopedia of Human Biology
8 volumes, including subject index
\$1,950.00/March 1991
Prepublication price:
\$1,750.00
(Expires March 1991)



Coming In Spring 1991

**Write
for a FREE
brochure!**



ACADEMIC PRESS Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers

Book Marketing Dept. #24090, 1250 Sixth Ave., San Diego, CA 92101-4311 • 1-800-321-5068 or FAX: 1-314-528-5001
Prices subject to change without notice. ©1990 by Academic Press, Inc. All Rights Reserved. KLH/MJD/SS-24090

(±)-N-[1-Phenyl-äthyl]-...
 B. Aus (±)-1-Ph...
 6322. 6323).

...)-NH-CO-CH₂-OH.

(Shapiro et al., Am. Soc. 81 [1959]
 (unkorr.).

(±)-Ä...amid] C₁₃H₁₇NO₄ =

...ung und Chlorokohlensäure-äthylester (Shapiro et al.,
 Kristalle (aus E. + Hexan); F: 76–77°.

BELSTEIN CENTENNIAL INDEX

...äthyl]-lactamid C₁₁H₁₅NO₂ =

...-CO-CH(OH)-CH₃.

... Phenyl-äthylamin und DL-Milchsäure-methylester oder -äthylester (Fein, Filar
 Soc. 75 [1953] 2097; Shapiro et al. Am. Soc. 81 [1959] 6322–6324)

...talle:
 02°; n_D²⁰: 1

The New General Indexes to the Beilstein Handbook of Organic Chemistry

Basic Series and Supplementary Series I-IV:

- 130 years of chemical information (1830-1960)
- 272 text volumes
- approx. 197 000 pages
- over 1.5 million organic compounds

Your guide: the Centennial Index

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| - comfortable, fast, straight to the point | - publication between 1990 and 1993 |
| - General Compound-Name Index and General Formula Index | - List price \$13,694.00 |
| - 23 subvolumes with ca. 35,000 pages | |

*Opt.-inakt.
 C₆H₅-CH(O)
 B. Aus d
 Am. Soc. 81

*Opt.-inakt.
 C₆H₅-CH(O)
 B. Aus of
 Am. Soc. 81

(±)-N-[1-Ph
 B. Beim
 Belg. 67 [19

Please note:

The indexes are not included in the normal Beilstein continuations and must be ordered separately. The volumes will be invoiced individually on delivery.

For further information please contact:

Merry Weed
 Springer-Verlag New York, Inc.
 175 Fifth Avenue
 New York, New York 10010

Telephone: (212) 460-1594
 FAX: (212) 473-6272

[50

(±)

(R)

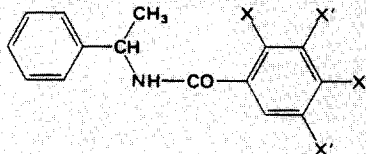
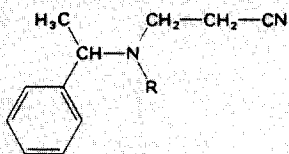
Bl.

Sch

10.

Ge

Scheinbarer Dissoziationsexponent pK_s' (wss. Me. [50%ig]; potentiometrisch ermittelt) bei 20°: 10.40.



Springer-Verlag

Berlin Heidelberg New York London Paris Tokyo Hong Kong Barcelona

To Stay Ahead in Science and Technology...

You Need Bowker's A&I Journals.

Comprehensive, World-wide Coverage of Today's Crucial SciTech Issues!

In today's world, up-to-date and accurate information on science and technology is vital. Each week, hundreds of science and technology periodicals publish thousands of important articles that can make a significant difference in your work.

Where can you turn for help in finding that information? Bowker's A & I Journals! Offering easy access to current developments in biotechnology, robotics, telecommunications, artificial intelligence, and CAD/CAM, as well as coverage of a multitude of topics related to the environment, energy, and acid rain, Bowker's A&I Journals provide incisive abstracts drawn from the scientific and technical literature published world-wide. These abstract journals will make research faster and easier and help you do your job better.

Reference Resources for Everyone

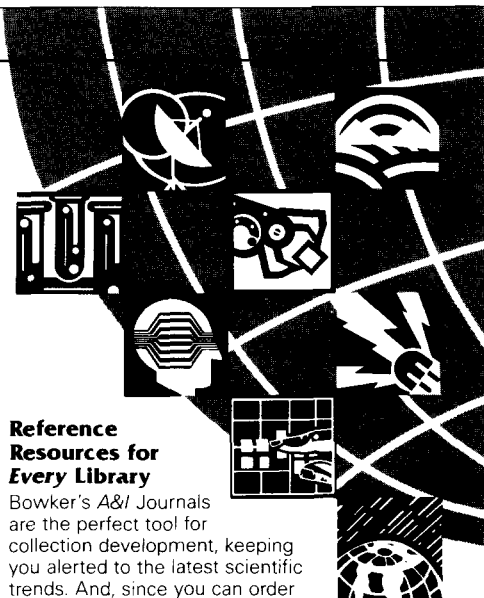
Whether your patrons are scientists engaged in research, business people who depend on closely monitored news, public officials involved in policy formulation, or members of the public looking for the hard facts, Bowker's A&I monthly* Journals provide information on everything from gene products and robotic locomotion to ISDN and waste management, as well as thousands of other current topics.

Convenient and Easy-to-Use

Compiled by specialists in their fields, each Journal's abstracts provide an accurate, comprehensive 100-word summary of each entry, plus all the bibliographic information needed for further research. With its vast array of current literature, the A&I Journals free you from time-consuming information searches by allowing patrons to work independently with research sources screened and compiled in one place.

In-Depth Coverage

Indexing over 1,800 scientific, technical, academic, and related journals published in over 50 countries, Bowker's A&I Journals also provide access to a wide range of conference proceedings, government studies, patent publications, and other significant, hard-to-find materials.



Reference Resources for Every Library

Bowker's A&I Journals are the perfect tool for collection development, keeping you alerted to the latest scientific trends. And, since you can order full-text microfiche of over 80% of our cited articles, you can offer your patrons access to information *beyond* your current periodical holdings.

Bowker A&I Journals

- ▶ Environmental Abstracts
- ▶ Acid Rain Abstracts
- ▶ CAD/CAM Abstracts
- ▶ Robotics Abstracts
- ▶ Energy Information Abstracts
- ▶ Artificial Intelligence Abstracts
- ▶ Telegen (Biotechnology) Abstracts
- ▶ Telecommunications Abstracts

Bowker's A&I Journals are also available online or in annual cumulative volumes.

Call Now For a Free Sample Journal!

To order, or for more information about our integrated services of monthly journals, annual indexes, microfiche, and online databases,

CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-521-8110

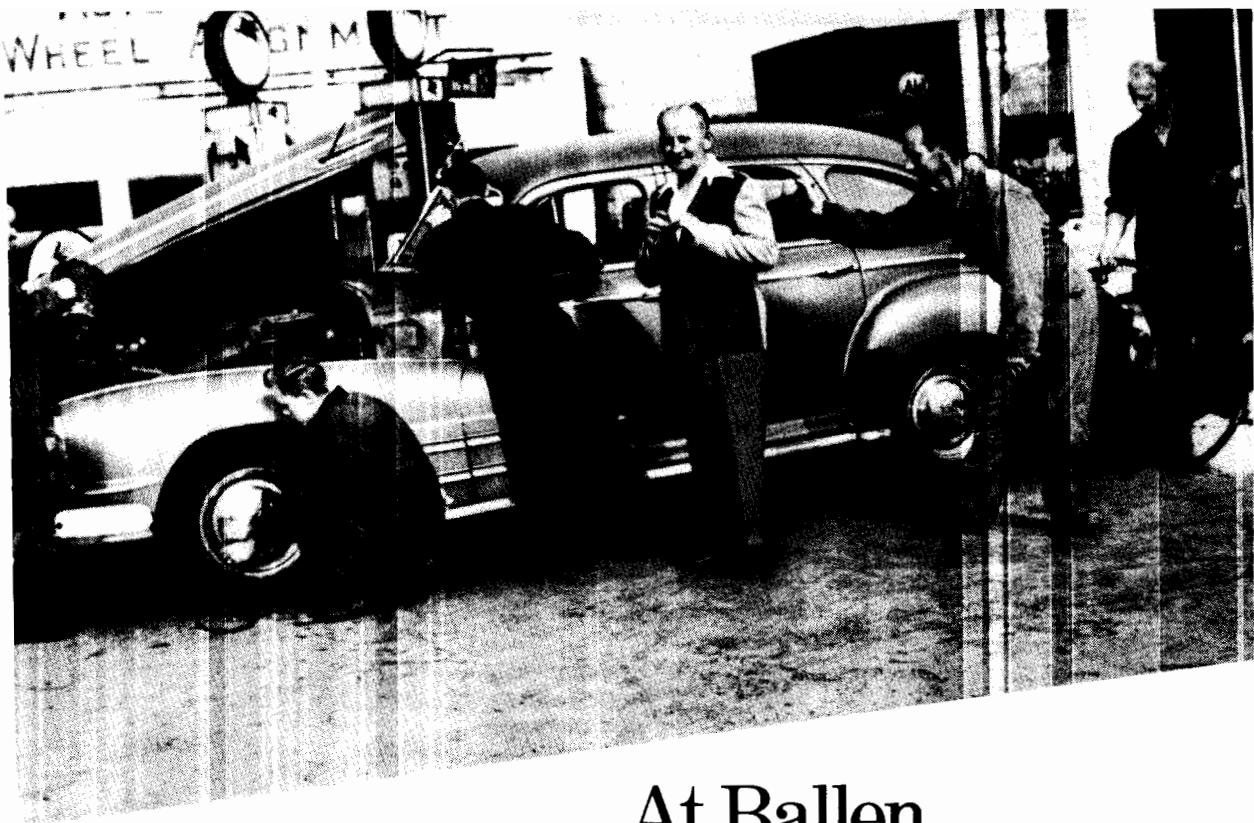
(In NY, AK, or HI call collect 1-212-463-6869).

*bi-monthly for Acid Rain.

B O W K E R  **P U B L I S H I N G**

THE ABSTRACTING AND INDEXING DIVISION OF R. R. BOWKER

245 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011



At Ballen, everybody works in customer service.

Ballen's commitment to customer service spans from the boardroom to the stockroom. It's what sets us apart from other booksellers, and a big reason why we have the highest fulfillment and lowest return rates in the industry.

Whether you're a large university, small junior college, medical school or special library, we work with you to tailor our services to your specific needs. These include our Approval Program, which is one of the most comprehensive and efficient available. Or our Firm Order Services, which produce the fastest possible response to every order, no matter how obscure the title. And our Continuation/Standing Order Services, in which no volume in any series is ever overlooked.

Our philosophy is simple: the better we serve each customer, the more customers we'll have to serve. To see the difference constant attention to customer service makes, call Ballen at 800-645-5237.

BALLEN

BOOKSELLERS INTERNATIONAL, INC.

125 Ricefield Lane, Hauppauge, New York 11788

Bowker's Great Reference Sources Are Now At Your Fingertips—

Bowker's Online Databases on DIALOG

Bowker's Online Databases deliver the same accurate, up-to-date information you've come to expect from our print, microfiche and CD-ROM reference sources. The most authoritative and reliable line of electronic reference sources currently in use, are all available on DIALOG. And, with the addition of Bowker A & I Publishing's innovative science and technology databases—*EnviroLine*, *Energyline*, and *Supertech*—Bowker now offers a complete range of electronic information.

So, when you need easy access to information and you need it fast, turn to the source you know you can depend on—Bowker's Online Databases on DIALOG.

Bowker's Online Databases on DIALOG

Books In Print

Listing one million records of both in-print (and out-of-print) titles, BIP Online gives you access to data on virtually any book published or distributed in the U.S.

File Number: 470 *Rate:* \$60.00 per hour, plus nominal charge for display. *Updates:* Monthly

Publishers, Distributors and Wholesalers of the U.S.

PDW Online will locate virtually any book, audiocassette, and software publisher, as well as distributors and wholesalers in the US.

File Number: 450 *Rate:* \$66.00 per hour, plus nominal charge for display. *Updates:* Monthly

Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory

With data on some 130,000 publications, Ulrich's Online offers detailed information on practically every periodical, serial, and annual published worldwide.

File Number: 480 *Rate:* \$60.00 per hour, plus nominal charge for display. *Updates:* Monthly

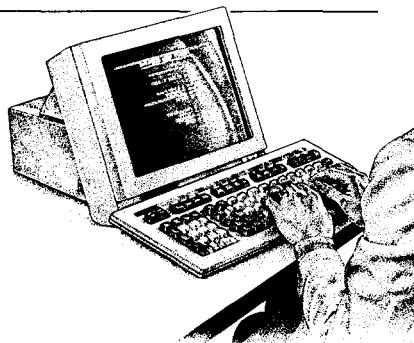
American Library Directory

With information on every aspect of library operations, ALD Online contains profiles of over 34,000 public, academic, government, and special libraries in the U.S. and Canada.

File Number: 460 *Rate:* \$75.00 per hour, plus nominal charge for display. *Updates:* Yearly

B **BOWKER**
ELECTRONIC
PUBLISHING

245 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011



American Men and Women of Science 17th Edition

AMWS Online provides biographies of over 125,000 noted U.S. and Canadian scientists and engineers in ten major disciplines and 164 subject specialties.

File Number: 236 *Rate:* \$95.00 per hour, plus nominal charge for display. *Updates:* Every 3 years

Micro-Computer Software Guide

Offering information on more than 30,000 software programs from 3,500 producers, MCSG Online also includes full ordering and descriptive information of all listed software programs.

File Number: 278 *Rate:* \$60.00 per hour, plus nominal charge for display. *Updates:* Monthly

EnviroLine

Offering bibliographic citations and custom-edited abstracts of over 100,000 articles and reports, this database covers such critical issues as:

- Energy
- Air, water & noise pollution
- Population planning & control
- Transportation
- Waste disposal
- Land & water resources
- Urban ecology

File Number: 40 *Rate:* \$120 per hour, 45¢ per record typed, displayed, or printed. *Updates:* Monthly

Energyline

Providing information on virtually every aspect of energy, this database includes some 65,000 abstracts and bibliographic citations on such topics as:

- Petroleum & natural gas resources
- Solar energy
- Fuel processing, transport & storage
- Coal resources
- Electric power & transmission
- Nuclear power
- R & D

File number: 69 *Rate:* \$120 per hour; 45¢ per record typed, displayed or printed. *Updates:* Monthly

Supertech

Three databases in one, the *Supertech* "megabase" keeps you current with trends in each of these burgeoning high-tech fields: • Robotics • CAD/CAM • Artificial Intelligence.

File number: 238 *Rate:* \$120 per hour; 45¢ per record typed, displayed, or printed. *Updates:* Monthly

For more information about Bowker Online Databases on DIALOG Call TOLL-FREE 1-800-323-3288 (in NY, AK, and HI call collect 1-212-337-6989; in Canada 1-800-537-8416), or contact your DIALOG representative.



**Europe in 1992 ...
for SWETS the barriers
are already down!**

SWETS is the single subscription agent ready for 1992,
with its network of 7 **europäischer Büros** in
Holland, UK, France, Germany, Sweden, Italy
and Spain as well as in the USA, Japan and Brazil.

**Europa 1992 ...
für SWETS bestehen die Grenze
längst nicht mehr!**

SWETS ist die einzige Zeitschriftenagentur die sich, mit ihrem
Netz von 7 **europäischen Büros** in die Niederlande, GB,
Frankreich, BRD, Schweden, Italien und Spanien wie auch in
den USA, Japan und Brasilien, schon auf das Jahr 1992 vorbereitet hat.



800 Hingham Street
Rockland-Ma 02570
U.S.A.
Tel.: 617-878-5455
Fax: 617-878-6857

P.O. Box 830
2160 SZ Lisse / The Netherlands
Tel.: 31-2521-55111
Fax: 31-2521-15888
Telex: 41325

Discounts of

25% ••••• 35% ••••• 50%

Just a short time left to take advantage of the American Chemical Society's discount offer on microfilm purchases over \$5,000.

Offer expires December 15, 1990

Every primary journal and special publication on microfilm from Volume 1 through the 1988 volume year is available on this special offer.

25% ••••• 35% ••••• 50%

**Call today for a brochure to see if you qualify,
or if you need a microforms catalog.**

Langmuir
Biochemistry
Organometallics
Macromolecules
Inorganic Chemistry
Journal of Medicinal Chemistry
Accounts of Chemical Research
The Journal of Organic Chemistry
Environmental Science & Technology
Journal of Chemical and Engineering Data
Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry
ACS Division of Fuel Chemistry Preprints of Papers
Industrial and Engineering Chemistry Fundamentals
ACS Division of Petroleum Chemistry Preprints of Papers
Industrial and Engineering Chemistry Process Design and Development
Industrial and Engineering Chemistry Product Research and Development
Journal of Chemical Information and Computer Sciences
Industrial and Engineering Chemistry Research
Journal of the American Chemical Society
Industrial and Engineering Chemistry
The Journal of Physical Chemistry
Chemical Research in Toxicology
Chemical and Engineering News
Analytical Chemistry
Chemical Reviews
Energy & Fuels
CHEMTECH
SciQuest

**American Chemical Society, Microforms Program,
1155 Sixteenth Street, N.W., Washington D.C. 20036 202-872-4376**

Is your
DOCUMENT DELIVERY SERVICE
putting you at
RISK?

Order journal articles from the wrong document delivery service and you could face considerable legal costs—because they *may not have the publisher's permission* to send them. Then what seemed a small price to pay for articles could suddenly go way up.

But you don't have to take that chance. Order from ***The Genuine Article***™ and you get two guarantees. First: no unpleasant surprises—because every article we send carries the publisher's permission. And second: fast, dependable delivery of any article from nearly 7,000 science journals—for a very reasonable price.

So don't let your document delivery service put you at risk.

Order your articles by phone, fax, or mail—*risk-free*. Call **800-336-4474** or **215-386-0100**, or write us at one of the addresses below, and ask for...

**THE
Genuine
Article**

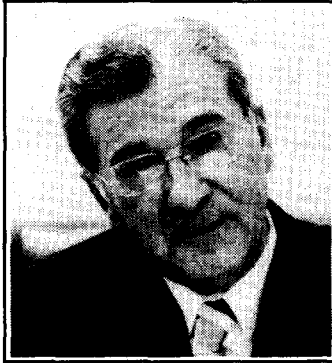
S-26-6159

Institute for Scientific Information

3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104 U.S.A.

Europe: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, U.K. +44-895-70016

All Books, Periodicals, and Cassettes in Print



Dr. O. A. Battista (Sc.D., C.P.C.)
President, KNOWLEDGE, INC.

How We Can S-t-r-e-t-c-h Your Budget

- Rapid Delivery of Any Book, Periodical, or Cassette in Print.
- **Free**, Exclusive KISNET Service Allowing **Your** Computers to Communicate Directly with **Our** Computers for Instant Order Inputting, Request Details. No Obligation Whatsoever.
- Space - 14,000 Square Feet. Six Modern Computers. Direct Shipment from Stock Whenever Possible with **Your Invoice Included** with **Each** Item.
- Client References Provided on a One-to-One Basis - Upon Request in Writing or by Telephone. (List of Our Hundreds of Major Commercial and U.S. Governmental Accounts Is Not Published.)
- In Business Since 1970.
- **Try Us Out. Let Our Professional Staff Prove That Our Services and Savings To You Are The Best Available.**

Knowledge Information Services*

3863 SW Loop 820, Suite 100
Fort Worth, Texas 76133-2063
817/292-4270 - 800/446-9737 - FAX 817/294-2893

*A Division of KNOWLEDGE,® INC.

ATI spells international success in 110 languages.

ATI, éxito
internacional
en 110 idiomas.

ATI
שפתך ב-110 לשונות

Framgång stavas ATI
på 110 olika språk

آ. تي. أي. تعني النجاح دولياً بـ ١١٠ لغة

ATI: successo
internazionale
in 110 lingue.

110개 언어를 구사하는 ATI는
여러분의 국제적인 성공을 약속합니다.

ATI, c'est la
réussite
internationale
en 110 langues

ATI 能將您的
母語譯成
一百一十種語言

ATI znamená světový úspěch
ve 110 jazycích

ATI ΣΗΜΑΙΝΕΙ
ΔΙΕΘΝΗΣ ΕΠΙΤΥΧΙΑ ΣΕ 110 ΓΛΩΣΣΕΣ

एटीआई आपकी भाषा
११० भाषाओं में
बोल सकता है।

ATI:
110 ЯЗЫКОВ-
ПУТЬ К
международному
признанию

ATI um êxito internacional
em 110 idiomas

ATIは、110ヶ國語で
皆様が國際的成功を
収めるお手伝いを致します。

ATI — das heißt
weltweiter
Erfolg in
110 Sprachen

ATI's translations close the language gap.

As international opportunities increase, so does your demand for foreign-language expertise.

A leading translation company, ATI can satisfy all your language needs, regardless of their nature, deadline, or location. In 110 languages, we provide written and oral translations in most fields.

ATI's services are cost-effective and reliable:

- ◆ Document translations by fax—worldwide
- ◆ Same-day service and free estimates
- ◆ Typesetting, word processing, DTP
- ◆ Rigorous quality assurance

ATI renders accurate translations by staffing subject specialists. 87% possess PhD, MD, JD, MS, or other advanced degrees. Our translators average 12 years of professional experience.

ATI is based in Silicon Valley, next to Stanford University. This ideal environment for intelligent translation attracts leaders such as Apple, Boeing, Chevron, Ford, Fujitsu, GE, GM, HP, IBM, P&G, Siemens, Syntex, 3M, United, and Xerox.

For quality translations, or for our free brochure, please call or fax ATI.



AMERICAN TRANSLATORS INTERNATIONAL

USA
TEL. 1-800-443-2444
FAX 1-800-443-2454

Japan/Asia
TEL. (81-6) 354-8737
FAX (81-6) 354-3839

Other Areas
TEL. (1-415) 323-2244
FAX (1-415) 323-3233

AN IMPORTANT TREND JUST STARTED IN THORNE BAY, ALASKA.



Business Dateline®. Because you never know where important business news may break.

Small forest-products manufacturing operations in Thorne Bay, Alaska are creating marketable products from rejected and often wasted forest raw materials. The start-up firms are affecting the evolution of the timber industry as well as the economy of Southeast Alaska.

When business events happen, the local press often provides the best, most in-depth coverage. Even on national stories, local business publications give you regional perspectives you won't find anywhere else.

That's why Business Dateline, a full-text regional business database produced by UMI/Data Courier, contains more than 180 local newspapers, city business magazines and wire services from

throughout the United States and Canada. The file's regional focus provides you with details on important business trends and activities, regardless of where they're happening.

No matter where important, hard-to-find business news is reported first, you'll find it in Business Dateline.

BUSINESS DATELINE®

File 635

U·M·I /DATA
COURIER
A Bell & Howell Company

620 South Third Street
Louisville, KY 40202-2475
800/626-2823 US/Canada
502/583-4111
502/589-5572 FAX

Information For Contributors

Special Libraries publishes material on new and developing areas of librarianship and information technology. Informative papers on the administration, organization, and operation of special libraries and information centers and reports of research in librarianship, documentation, education, and information science and technology are appropriate contributions.

Contributions are solicited from both members and nonmembers. Papers are accepted with the understanding they have not been published elsewhere. Special Libraries employs a reviewing procedure. When reviewers' comments have been received, authors will be notified of acceptance, rejection, or need for revision of manuscripts. The review procedure usually requires a minimum of eight weeks.

Three types of original contributions are considered for publication: full-length articles, brief reports, and letters to the editor. New monographs and significant report publications relating specifically to library and information science are considered for critical review. Annotations of the periodical literature as well as annotations of new monographs and reports are published—especially those with particular pertinence to special libraries and information centers. Articles of special relevance may be reprinted occasionally from other publications.

Full-length articles may range in length from about 1,000 words to a maximum of 5,000 words (up to 20 pages of manuscript typed and double spaced). Reports will usually be less than 1,000 words in length (up to 4 pages of manuscript, typed and double spaced).

Manuscripts

- Put the significance of your paper or a statement of the problem first,
- supporting details and arguments second.
- Make sure the significance of your paper will be apparent to readers outside your immediate field of interest.

- Avoid specialized jargon. Readers will skip a paper they do not understand.
- Provide a title of one or two lines, up to 26 characters plus spaces per line.
- Write a brief author note, and include position title and address. In the author note, include information concerning meetings, symposia, where the paper may have been presented orally, etc.
- Submit recent glossy black-and-white photographs of the authors, if you wish.
- Insert subheads at appropriate places in the text, averaging about one subhead for each two manuscript pages. Keep the subheads short (up to 35 characters plus spaces). Do not use more than one degree of subheads in an article. Provide a summary at the end of the article.
- Mail one original and two copies (in English only) to the editor, *Special Libraries*, 1700 Eighteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20009. The manuscript should be mailed flat in an envelope of suitable size. Graphic materials should be submitted with appropriate cardboard backing or other stiffening materials.

Style

- Follow a good general style manual. The University of Chicago Press *Manual of Style* is appropriate.

Format

- Contributions can be submitted in one of the following formats:
- Wordprocessed on 3.5" disks formatted for the Apple Macintosh system;

- Printed off an IBM 5219 printer or any printer with monospaced characters; or
- Typewritten on white paper on one side only, leaving 1.25 inches (or 3 cm) of space around all margins of standard, lettersize (8.5 x 11 in.) paper;
- Double spacing must be used throughout, including the title page, tables, legends, and references.
- The first page of the manuscript should carry the first and last name of all authors, the institutions or organizations with which the authors were affiliated at the time the work was done (present affiliation, if different, should be noted in a footnote), and a notation as to which author should receive the galley for proofreading.
- Succeeding pages should carry the number of the page in the upper right-hand corner.

Abstract

- An informative abstract of 100 words or less must be included for full-length articles.
- The abstract should be complete in itself with reference to the paper or the literature cited. The abstract should be typed with double spacing on a separate sheet.

Acknowledgments

- Credits for financial support, for materials and technical assistance or advice may be cited in a section headed "Acknowledgments," which should appear at the end of the text.

Illustrations

- Tables or figures should be completely intelligible without further reference to the text. Letters and numbers should be distinct and large, most figures will be reduced in

the printing process.

- Graphs, charts and photographs should be given consecutive figure numbers as they will appear in the text.
- For figures, the originals with three clearly legible reproductions (to be sent to reviewers) should accompany the manuscript. In the case of photographs, four glossy prints are required, preferably 8 in x 10 in.

References and Notes

- Number all references to the literature and notes in a single sequence in the order in which they are cited in the text. Cite all references and notes but do not insert reference numbers in titles or abstracts.
- Accuracy and adequacy of the references are the responsibility of the author. Literature cited should be checked carefully with the original publications.
- References to personal letters, abstracts of oral reports, and other unedited material may be included. The author should secure approval, in writing, from anyone cited as a source of an unpublished work. Be sure to provide full details on how such material may be obtained by others.
- References to periodicals should be in the following order: authors, article title, unabbreviated journal name, volume number, issue number, inclusive pagination, and date of publication.

Smith, John and Virginia Dare. "Special Librarianship in Action." *Special Libraries* 59 (no. 10): 1241-1243 (Dec 1968).

Smith, John J. "The Library of Tomorrow," in *Proceedings of the 34th Session, International Libraries Institute, city, year*. 2v. city, press, year published.

Featherly, W. "Steps in Preparing a Mertification Program in a Company." ASME Paper 72-

DE-12 presented at the Design Engineering Conference and Show, Chicago, Ill., May 8-11, 1972.

- References to books should be in this order: authors, title, city, publisher, year, pagination.

Brown, Abel. *Information at Work*. New York, Abracadabra Press, 1909. 248 p. Andrei, M. et al. *The History of Athens. The History of Ancient Greece*, 10v. New York, Harwood Press, 1850.

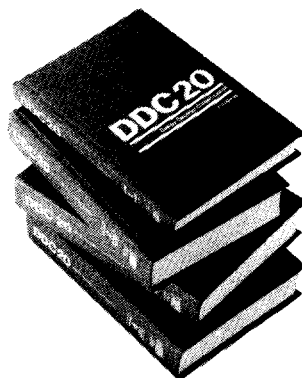
Editing

- Manuscripts are edited to improve the effectiveness of communication between authors and readers. The most important goal is to eliminate ambiguities.
- In addition, improved sentence structure often permits the readers to absorb salient ideas more readily.
- If extensive editing is indicated by reviewers, with consequent possibility of altered meanings, manuscripts are returned to the author for correction and approval before type is set. Authors can make additional changes at this stage without incurring any printers' charges.

Proofs

- Authors receive galley proofs with a maximum five-day allowance for corrections. One set of galley proofs or an equivalent is provided for each paper. Corrections must be marked on the galley, not on the manuscript.
- At this stage authors must keep alterations to a minimum.

Time to order your new Dewey.



DDC 20, now in its second printing.

Expanded to four volumes, up-to-date, the Dewey Decimal Classification organizes today's information with current topics and terms.

New features:

- a manual to guide the classifier
- a revised index for easier subject access
- more instruction notes
- more summary schedules for quick subject overview

Make your world a little more orderly, and order today. Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index, Edition 20. 4 volumes, printed on permanent paper. \$200.00 plus shipping. ISBN 0-910608-37-7.

Send your order today to Forest Press OCLC, 6565 Frantz Road, Dublin, OH 43017-0702.

OCLC  **Forest Press**

Publisher of the Dewey Decimal Classification®
A division of OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.

Index to Advertisers

Academic Press	38A
AD-EX Worldwide Translations	35A
American Chemical Society	44A
AOBC	26A
American Translators International	47A
Ballen Bookseller	41A
Biosis	11A
R.R. Bowker	9A, 14-15A, Cover II
Bowker A&I	40A
Bowker Electronic	32A, 42A
Chemical Abstracts Service	5A
Databooks	32A
DataLib	22A
DataTimes	19A
Dialog/Core Market	16A
Dow Jones News Retrieval	12A
EBSCO Subscription Services	24A
Ergosyst	18A
Executive Development Academy	36A
The Faxon Company	21A
The Highsmith Company	1A
Information Dimensions	2A
Institute for Scientific Information	17A, 29A, 37A, 45A
Knowledge Information Services	46A
Macmillan Publishing	25A
Monitor Publishing	10A, 20A
NewsNet	23A
NTIS	26A
OCLC	6A, 28A, 51A
Online	Cover IV
PAIS	8A
Patent Express	13A
Predicasts	30A
Research Books	33A
Sirsi Corp.	31A
Springer-Verlag	39A
Swets	43A
UMI	7A
UMI/Data Courier	48A
UMI/Research Update	27A
The H. W. Wilson Co.	Cover III

"All the options for fast, easy, affordable
electronic information
retrieval"

—INFORMATION TODAY

WILSONDISC

The WILSONDISC CD-ROM
Information Retrieval

System offers all the options for fast, easy, affordable electronic information retrieval. Enjoy a no-charge preview of WILSONDISC for 90 days and explore the full potential of this powerful, flexible system. WILSONDISC offers you the ability to search its databases in two important ways:

- **CD-ROM ACCESS** Search each database on a separate compact disc. Most discs are updated and cumulated quarterly.
- **ONLINE ACCESS** For access to the most current data, subscribers to each WILSONDISC database receive unlimited online search time in that database—paying only the nominal hourly telecommunications rate!

Unique 90-Day Trial

Explore any of the renowned Wilson databases (listed below) on WILSONDISC with this no-charge hands-on preview.

Databases Currently Available

- Applied Science & Technology Index
- Art Index
- Biography Index
- Biological & Agricultural Index
- Book Review Digest
- Business Periodicals Index
- Cumulative Book Index
- Education Index

- Essay and General Literature Index
- General Science Index
- Humanities Index
- Index to Legal Periodicals
- Library Literature
- MLA International Bibliography*
- Readers' Guide Abstracts
- Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature
- Religion Indexes*
- Social Sciences Index

* Database not produced by
The H. W. Wilson Company

To Order Call Toll-Free
1-800-367-6770
Telefax 1-212-590-1617.

Demo Diskette

If you do not own a CD-ROM retrieval system, please request a copy of our Demo Diskette (for IBM and compatible systems only). A self-explanatory, comprehensive introduction to the WILSONDISC system, the Diskette is available in 3 1/2" and 5 1/4" versions. Available upon request at no charge.



THE H. W. WILSON COMPANY

950 UNIVERSITY AVENUE, BRONX, NY 10452



Over 1,200 attendees at the *ONLINE '89 General Session*

ONLINE/CD-ROM '90...

The "Main Event" Conference & Exposition For Searchers Of
Online/CD-ROM Databases And Library Micro Users...
Washington, DC Hilton, November 5, 6 & 7

- How-to Online & CD-ROM Searching Sessions... • Practical Networking...
- Microcomputer Applications... • New Technologies... • Information Management... • Live Demos... • Workshops On Micros, Searching & Networking • Technical Consultants For Hardware & Software... • Poster Sessions... • Pre-conference & Post-conference Sessions... • Big Exhibit Hall... And More

SEND FOR FREE ADVANCE PROGRAM

TO: ONLINE/CD-ROM '90, 11 Tannery Lane, Weston, CT 06883

Please send an Advance Program to:

Name.....

Organization.....

Address.....

City.....State/Province..... Zip.....

PHONE: TOLL-FREE 1-800-248-8466 (in CT: 1-227-8466) FAX: 203 / 222-0122